

VISION

A prosperous, sustainable and community-oriented city

MERAFONG CITY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

MEDIUM TERM BUDGET 2017/2018 TO 2019/2020

MISSION

To provide quality services to our community through accountable governance

ITEM: MEDIUM TERM BUDGET 2017/2018 TO 2019/2020

Table of Contents

| PART 1 | - ANNUAL | RUDGET |
|--------|----------|--------|

| 1.1 | PURPOSE | 6 |
|------|--|-----|
| 1.2 | EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | 7 |
| 1.3 | OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK | 10 |
| 1.4 | OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK | 22 |
| 1.5 | CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | 28 |
| 1.6 | ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES - PARENT MUNICIPALITY | 31 |
| | | |
| PART | 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION | 51 |
| 2.1 | OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS | 51 |
| 2.2 | OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP | 53 |
| 2.3 | MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS | 57 |
| 2.4 | OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES | 62 |
| 2.5 | OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS | 65 |
| 2.6 | OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING | 68 |
| 2.7 | EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS | 80 |
| 2.8 | COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS | 82 |
| 2.9 | MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW | 84 |
| 2.10 | CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS | 93 |
| 2.11 | CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS | 93 |
| 2.12 | LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS | 102 |
| 2.13 | RESOLUTIONS | 103 |
| 2.14 | MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE | 112 |

List of Tables

| Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2017/18 MTREF | 9 |
|---|----------|
| Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source | 11 |
| Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source | 12 |
| Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts | 13 |
| Table 5 Comparison of proposed rates to levied for the 2017/18 financial year | 15 |
| Table 6 Comparison between current electricity charges and increases | 16 |
| Table 7 Comparison between current water charges and increases | 18 |
| Table 8 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases | 19 |
| Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases | 20 |
| Table 10 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills | 21 |
| Table 11 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item | 22 |
| Table 12 Repairs and maintenance per asset class | 27 |
| Table 13 2017/18 Medium-term capital budget per vote | 28 |
| Table 14 Capital Transfers and Receipts | 30 |
| Table 15 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary | 32 |
| Table 16 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure standard classification) | by 34 |
| Table 17 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure municipal vote) | by 35 |
| Table 18 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) | 36 |
| Table 19 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source | on 38 |
| Table 20 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position | 40 |
| Table 21 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement | 42 |
| Table 22 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation | า 42 |
| Table 23 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management | 44 |
| Table 24 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement | 49 |
| Table 25 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue | 56 |

| Table 26 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure | 56 |
|--|----------|
| Table 27 MBRR Table SA7 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure | 56 |
| Table 28 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks | 59 |
| Table 29 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term | 68 |
| Table 30 Proposed tariff increases over the medium-term | 70 |
| Table 31 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information | 71 |
| Table 32 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF | 72 |
| Table 33 MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings | 72 |
| Table 34 MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts | 74 |
| Table 35 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement | 75 |
| Table 36 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation | 76 |
| Table 37 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement | 77 |
| Table 38 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes | 80 |
| Table 39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unsper funds | nt 81 |
| Table 40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits | 82 |
| Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers) | 83 |
| Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers | 84 |
| Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure | 85 |
| Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote) | 86 |
| Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification) | 88 |
| Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) | 89 |
| Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification) | 90 |
| Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow | 92 |
| Table 49 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class | 93 |
| Table 50 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class | 97 |

| Table 51 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote | 101 |
|---|-----|
| <u>List of Figures</u> | |
| Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year | 26 |
| Figure 2 Capital Expenditure Programme | 31 |
| Figure 3 Expenditure by major type | 37 |
| Figure 4 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle | 57 |
| Figure 5 Definition of performance information concepts | 58 |
| Figure 6 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2017/18 MTREF | 68 |
| Figure 7 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities) | 73 |

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this document is to table the 2017/18 to 2019/2020 Medium Term Budget and budget related policies for approval.

The Budget has been compiled within the framework of the MFMA, Circulars No 85 and 86 of the National Treasury and the New Municipal Budget Regulations.

Circulars No 85 and 86 provides instructions, guidance and information on crucial issues that municipalities need to consider when preparing their budgets. These issues include the local response to the global economic crisis, headline inflation forecasts, revision of rates, tariffs and other charges, transfers to municipalities, budget process and submissions, and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

PART 1 - ANNUAL BUDGET

1.2 **Executive Summary**

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Councils financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Council remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The Councils business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken of expenditures on noncore and 'nice to have' items.

With the introduction of the new equitable share formula and the updated 2011 Census data used in the formula, the municipality experience large and material changes in its equitable share allocations.

To soften the impact of these changes and give Council time to adjust to the reduced allocations it was decided that these changes will be phased in over a period off five years. It's for the first time in five years that there is an increase in the Equitable share allocation.

The outcome of the Valuation Appeal Board and the liquidation of Blyvooruitzicht mine had a serious effect on council's cash flow and ability to render the same level off services to the community of Merafong.

This has, over the years, subsequently negatively affeced council's ability to reduce service delivery backlogs. Programs planned for the outer years had to be cut back and reprioritised.

Council has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the Council has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people led government.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 85 and 86 were used to guide the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- The amendments to the mines valuations and the liquidation of Blyvooruitzicht mine.
- Ageing and poorly maintained water, roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope:
- The increased cost of bulk water (due to tariff increases from Rand Water), which is
 placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff
 increases are not sustainable as there will be point where services will no-longer be
 affordable:
- Affordability of capital projects original allocations had to be reduced and the operational expenditure associated with prior year's capital investments needed to be factored into the budget as part of the 2017/18 MTREF process;
- Availability of affordable capital/borrowing as council will not be in a position to borrow additional funding.

• The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- Producing a Balanced Budget ensuring that the expenditure is aligned to the revenue and that the Council has sufficient cash to meet its debt obligations. <u>Council</u> will not be in a position to table a balance budget for the 2017/18 MTREF
- Sustainability ensure that the capital investment is within the financial capacity of Council and ensure that there is continuous investment on the infrastructure maintenance and replacement in a medium to long term period.
- Budget needs to respond to basic service delivery.
- Stabilise the balance sheet creating cash reserves to support and improve the current ratio and future capital investment capacity. <u>Due to the current financial</u> position of council no cash reserves will be created.
- Stabilisation and protection of the revenue base.
- Need to produce savings to facilitate the implementation of new programmes.
- On-going costs should be funded with on-going revenues aligning continuing expenditures with continuing revenues, on a level that can be reasonably sustained and reduce reliance on onetime funding.
- Review all Council services and programs for operational efficiencies to improve service levels and delivery / managing the cost down.
- The 2016/17 Adjustments Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in the Adjustments Budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2017/18 annual budget;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk water and electricity. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs:
- With the amendments to the mines valuations, and the large increase in Bulk Water,
 General Expenses and Repairs and Maintenance will have to be curtailed. No funds are available for Capital projects funded from Revenue.
- An upper limit must be set for the following items and allocations. They must be supported by a list and/or motivation setting out the intention and cost of the expenditure which was used to prioritise expenditures:
 - o Telephones costs.
 - The management of the fleet and usage of vehicles.
 - o The management of safety clothes.
 - o Furniture and Equipment
 - o Computer equipment.
 - Overtime
- o The following expenditure will not be catered for due to the financial situation of council:
 - o Entertainment,
 - o Travel and Subsistence,
 - Attendance of Conferences,
 - Catering at meetings.
 - There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2017/18 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2017/2018 MTREF

| R thousand | Adjustment Budget 2016/17 | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year 2019/20 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Total Operating Revenue | 1,136,842 | 1,287,607 | 1,361,675 | 1,410,372 |
| Total Operating Expenditure | 1,399,216 | 1,482,085 | 1,539,131 | 1,587,899 |
| Surplus / (Deficit) for the Year | (262,374) | (194,478) | (177,456) | (177,527) |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 151,929 | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |

Total operating revenue has increased by 13.26 per cent or R150.8 million for the 2017/18 financial year when compared to the 2016/17 Adjustments Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by R74.1 and R48.7 Million respectively, equating to a total increase in revenue of R273.5 million over the MTREF when compared to the 2016/17 financial year.

Total operating expenditure for the 2017/18 financial year has been appropriated at R1,482.1 billion and translates into a budgeted deficit of R194.4 million. When compared to the 2016/17 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has increased by R82.9 Million or 5.92 per cent in the 2017/18 budget and increase by R57.0 and Million R48.8 Million for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF. The operating deficit for the two outer years will decrease for the two outer years. These deficits will be funded from the accumulated surpluses.

The capital budget of R124.3 Million for 2017/18 is 18.2 per cent less when compared to the 2016/17 Adjustment Budget. Note that the Council has reached its prudential borrowing limits and so there is no scope to increase these borrowing levels over the medium-term.

Municipal Infrastructure Grant which had decreased for the past five years will for the first time increase in the 2017/18 financial year.

The valuation appeal processes were completed. The valuation appeal board had ruled that that the valuations of the mines be amended. It had serious implications for council. Council is applying for a review of the Valuation Appeal Boards 2014 outcome.

The mining houses made certain proposals during the appeal process pertaining to the SV5 relating to the splitting of the immovable property, buildings and surface infrastructure to be valued with the mining rights which effectively enables the municipality to significantly increase the existing value of **R1**, **8 billion** on the SV3.

Due to the fact that for at least the next two and a half years, the total property rates recovered is still being set off against the refund due to the mining houses, it was agreed to reduce the existing SV3 property value in accordance with a particular agreement, pending the finalization of supplementary valuation (SV5) that is to be drafted in a particular format as agreed with the mining houses.

The above mentioned aspects have impeded council's ability to render an acceptable level of services to its communities. Programs planned for the outer years had to be cut back and reprioritised thereby increasing the backlogs.

1.3 Operating Revenue Framework

For Merafong City to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty.

The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

Expenditure has been trimmed in areas that will not adversely affect service delivery, or where programmes are underperforming.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- o National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- o Growth in the Council and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 75 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- o Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- o The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- o Tariff policies of the Council.

The following table is a summary of the 2017/18 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 2 Summary of Revenue classified by main source

GT484 Merafong City - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| (revenue and expend | liture) | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Current Year | 2016/17 | | edium Term F nditure Frame | |
| R thousand | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2017l18 | Budget Year 2018l19 | Budget Year 2019120 |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates Service charges - | 267,771 | 190,456 | 202,539 | 227,028 | 165,204 | 176,768 | 185,623 | 196,761 |
| electricity revenue Service charges - | 213,867 | 220,162 | 252,958 | 282,810 | 282,810 | 283,112 | 305,761 | 330,221 |
| water revenue Service charges - | 235,800 | 237,782 | 253,089 | 291,482 | 272,000 | 314,971 | 340,168 | 360,578 |
| sanitation revenue Service charges - | 25,230 | 26,453 | 30,404 | 43,408 | 41,300 | 52,385 | 56,576 | 59,971 |
| refuse revenue | 38,543 | 51,156 | 54,973 | 59,866 | 59,866 | 66,473 | 71,791 | 76,098 |
| Service charges - other | 603 | 786 | 818 | 837 | 1,230 | 1,304 | 1,408 | 1,493 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment Interest earned - | 1,293 | 1,189 | 1,381 | 1,172 | 1,172 | 1,267 | 1,343 | 1,424 |
| external investments Interest earned - | 16,863 | 8,194 | 5,602 | 2,786 | 5,600 | 2,786 | 2,786 | 2,953 |
| outstanding debtors | 34,507 | 44,447 | 55,744 | 55,055 | 78,414 | 79,690 | 84,367 | 91,114 |
| Dividends received Fines, penalties and | | | | | - | | | |
| forfeits | 17,237 | 17,109 | 13,496 | 3,008 | 5,433 | 5,759 | 6,105 | 6,471 |
| Licenses and permits | 12,859 | 7,798 | 11,411 | 41,060 | 37,000 | 40,000 | 42,400 | 44,944 |
| Agency services Transfers and | | | | | - | | | |
| subsidies | 345,404 | 311,562 | 203,183 | 206,523 | 183,165 | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225,780 |
| Other revenue Gains on disposal of | 10,816 | 30,074 | 4,804 | 20,955 | 3,649 | 11,182 | 11,853 | 12,564 |
| PPE | | | | 830 | - | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 1,220,794 | 1,147,170 | 1,090,403 | 1,236,819 | 1,136,842 | 1,287,607 | 1,361,675 | 1,410,372 |

Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

GT484 Merafong City - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description | Current Year 2 | 2016/17 | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|---------------|
| R thousand | Adjusted Budget | % Increa se | 2017/2018 | % Increa se | 2018/2019 | % Increa se | 2019/2020 | % Increase |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates Property rates - penalties & collection charges | 165,204 | 18.43% | 176,768 | 7.00% #DIV/0! | 185,623 | 5.01% | 196,761 | 6.00% |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 282,810 | 11.80% | 283,112 | 0.11% | 305,761 | 8.00% | 330,221 | 6.00% |
| Service charges - water revenue | 272,000 | 7.47% | 314,971 | 15.80% | 340,168 | 8.00% | 360,578 | 6.00% |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 41,300 | 35.84% | 52,385 | 26.84% | 56,576 | 8.00% | 59,971 | 6.00% |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 59,866 | 8.90% | 66,473 | 11.04% | 71,791 | 8.00% | 76,098 | 6.00% |
| Service charges - other | 1,230 | 50.29% | 1,304 | 6.00% | 1,408 | 8.00% | 1,493 | 6.00% |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 1,172 | 15.18% | 1,267 | 8.14% | 1,343 | 6.00% | 1,424 | 6.00% |
| Interest earned - external investments | 5,600 | -0.04% | 2,786 | 50.26% | 2,786 | 0.00% | 2,953 | 8.00% |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 78,414 | 40.67% | 79,690 | 1.63% | 84,367 | 5.87% | 91,114 | |
| Fines | 5,433 | 59.75% | 5,759 | 6.00% | 6,105 | 6.00% | 6,471 | 6.00% |
| Licences and permits | 37,000 | 224.26 % | 40,000 | 8.11% | 42,400 | 6.00% | 44,944 | 6.00% |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 183,165 | -9.85% | 251,910 | 37.53% | 251,495 | -0.16% | 225,780 | 8.84% |
| Other revenue | 3,649 | 24.04% | 11,182 | 206.43 % | 11,853 | 6.00% | 12,564 | 6.00% |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 1,136,842 | 4.26% | 1,287,607 | 13.26% | 1,361,675 | 5.75% | 1,410,372 | 3.58% |

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the Municipality. Rates and service charge revenues comprise 69.6 percent of the total revenue mix. In the 2017/18 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totalled R896.3 Million. A slight decrease in the total percentage revenue generated from rates and services charges which increases from 73 per cent in 2016/17 to 69.6 per cent in 2017/18. This decrease can be mainly attributed to the increase in Grants allocated to council. The above table excludes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the Municipality.

Operating grants and transfers totals R206.5 million in the 2016/17 financial year and increases to R251.9 in 2017/18 and increases to R251.5 Million by 2018/19 and R225.8 Million in 2019/20.

With the introduction of the new equitable share formula and the updated 2011 Census data used in the formula, Merafong will experience large and material changes in its equitable share allocations. To smooth the impact of these changes and give Council time to adjust

the new allocations it will be phased in over five years. It's for the first time in five years that there is an increase in the Equitable share allocation.

The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

| Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cu | ırrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Mediu | m Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|--|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| RECEIPTS: | 1, 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 183,579 | 182,807 | 173,125 | 167,301 | 168,765 | 168,765 | 170,990 | 192,884 | 209,580 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | | 181,074 | 178,319 | 168,320 | 162,952 | 162,952 | 162,952 | 163,084 | 186,186 | 203,851 |
| Finance Management | | 531 | 1,600 | 1,600 | 1,625 | 1,625 | 1,625 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,960 |
| Municipal Systems Improvement | | 454 | 934 | 930 | 1,300 | - | - | 1,365 | 1,433 | |
| EPWP Incentive | | 1,520 | 1,954 | 2,275 | 1,424 | 1,424 | 1,424 | 1,470 | | |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | | | | | | 2,764 | 2,764 | 3,371 | 3,565 | 3,769 |
| Other transfers/grants [insert description] | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | 15,038 | 94,144 | 28,573 | 39,222 | 14,400 | 14,400 | 80,920 | 58,611 | 16,200 |
| Housing | | 10,127 | 85,444 | 18,670 | 26,300 | 14,400 | 14,400 | 64,919 | 43,110 | 10,200 |
| Department of Sports, arts, culture and recreation | | 4,910 | 5,845 | 9,903 | 11,422 | 12,900 | 12,900 | 15,001 | 15,001 | 16,200 |
| Agricultural and Rural Development | | ,,,,,, | 2,855 | 5,555 | , | - | - | , | , | , |
| EPWP Incentive | | | _, | | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | | |
| Department of Cooperative Governance and Tradition | onal A | fairs | | | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 500 | 500 | |
| District Municipality | | 1,457 | 1,415 | 1,732 | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | | 1,457 | 1,415 | 1,732 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| HIV Programme | | 1,457 | 1,415 | 1,732 | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| [insert description] | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Transfers and Grants | 5 | 200,074 | 278,366 | 203,430 | 206,523 | 183,165 | 183,165 | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225,780 |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 88,732 | 67,929 | 70,769 | 98,283 | 95,519 | 95,519 | 94,057 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | | 66,732 | 57,929 | 56,008 | 55,283 | 52,519 | 52,519 | 64,057 | 67,733 | 71,613 |
| National Electrification Programme | | 22,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 10,000 | 16,000 | 30,000 |
| Department of Sports, arts, culture and recreation | | | | | | - | _ | | | |
| Department of Water and Sanitation | | | | | 8,000 | 8,000 | 8,000 | | | |
| Energy Effeciency and Demand Side Management | | | | | | - | - | | | |
| Municipal Water Infrastructure grant | | | | 4,761 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 35,000 |
| Provincial Government: | | - | 39,727 | 68,796 | 47,813 | 26,282 | 26,282 | 26,282 | - | - |
| Human Settlement Grant | | - | 39,727 | 63,896 | 47,813 | 26,282 | 26,282 | 26,282 | | |
| Dept Water and Sanitation | | | | 4,900 | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| HIV Programme | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| [insert description] | | | | | | | | | | |
| [insert description] Total Capital Transfers and Grants | 5 | 88,732 | 107,656 | 139,566 | 146,096 | 121,801 | 121,801 | 120,339 | 113,733 | 136,613 |

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the City.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6 per cent upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

The percentage increases of Rand Water bulk tariffs are far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impact they have on the municipality's tariffs are largely outside the control of council. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the City's future financial position and viability.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the City is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the City has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows.

1.3.1 Property Rates

Property rates should cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process. The fact of the uncertainties regarding the mines valuation it's necessary to increase Rates with 7% which is higher than the expected inflation target.

The mines appeal processes are now completed. The valuation appeal board had ruled that that the valuations of the mines be amended. It had serious implications for council. <u>Council</u> is applying for a review of the outcome of the valuation Appeal Board.

The mining houses made certain proposals relating to the splitting of the immovable property, buildings and surface infrastructure to be valued with the mining rights which effectively enable the municipality to significantly increase the existing value of **R1**, **8 billion** on the SV3.

Due to the fact that for at least the next two and a half years, the total property rates recovered is still being set off against the refund due to the mining houses, it was agreed to reduce the existing SV3 property value in accordance with a particular agreement, pending the finalization of supplementary valuation (SV5) that is to be drafted in a particular format as agreed with the mining houses.

The percentage rebate granted to different monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below.

| The proposed incomes and rebates for pensioners for the 2017 / 2018 financial year as follows: Gross Annual Household Income 2017/2018 | % Rebate |
|---|----------|
| R 1 To R 76 000 | 100% |
| R 76 001 to R 80 000 | 75% |
| R 80 001 to R 84 000 | 50% |
| R 84 001 to R 88 000 | 25% |
| R 88 001 and above | 0% |

Table 5 Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2017/18 financial year

| Catamany | Current Tariff | Percentage | Proposed Tariff |
|-------------------------|----------------|------------|-----------------|
| Category | 2016/2017 | Increase | 2017/2018 |
| Residential | 0.013 | 7.00% | 0.0139 |
| Industrial | 0.0312 | 7.00% | 0.0334 |
| Business and Commercial | 0.0312 | 7.00% | 0.0334 |
| Farms - Agriculture | 0.00325 | 7.00% | 0.0035 |
| Mines | 0.039 | 7.00% | 0.0417 |
| PSI | 0.00325 | 7.00% | 0.0035 |

1.3.2 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

On the 23rd February 2017, the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), issued a media statement saying that Eskom's allowed revenue for 2017/18 would result in a 2.2 per cent increase in the approved bulk tariffs for Eskom that year.

The Energy Regulator approves a percentage guideline increase and reviews the municipal tariff benchmarks, on an annual basis. The guideline increase assists the municipalities in the preparation of their budgets and tariff adjustment applications.

On 23 February 2017, the Energy Regulator confirmed a determination on the final year (2017/18) of Eskom's third Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD3) period. Subsequently, Eskom's Retail Tariff Structural Adjustments (ERTSA) application was approved.

NERSA had determined an average increase of 1.88%.

Registered indigents will again be granted 50 kWh per 30-day period free of charge

Table 6 Comparison between current Electricity charges and increases.

| Tariff Category | | Current | Proposed | % change |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------|----------|----------|
| | | | | |
| 1. Domestic | | | | |
| Basic Charge | | 69.85 | 71.16 | 1.88% |
| - | Block 1 (0 - 50kWh) | 0.84 | 0.86 | 1.88% |
| Charge | Block 2 (51 - 350kWh) | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.88% |
| Energy Charge | Block 3 (351 - 600kWh) | 1.52 | 1.55 | 1.88% |
| | Block 4 (above 600kWh) | 1.79 | 1.82 | 1.88% |
| | | | | |
| 2. Commercial | | | | |
| Basic Charge | | 798.10 | 813.10 | 1.88% |
| Energy Charge | | 1.45 | 1.48 | 1.88% |
| *Pre-Paid | | 1.49 | 1.51 | 1.88% |
| 3. Industrial | | | | |
| Basic Charge | | 1158.40 | 1180.18 | 1.88% |
| Energy Charge | | 0.89 | 0.90 | 1.88% |
| Demand Charge | | 210.60 | 214.56 | 1.88% |
| 3. Industrial -3% | | | | |
| Basic Charge | | 1158.40 | 1180.18 | 1.88% |
| Energy Charge - 3 % | | 0.89 | 0.90 | 1.88% |
| Demand Charge -3% | | 210.60 | 214.56 | 1.88% |
| T D | | 4.50 | 4.04 | 4.000 |
| Temporary Power | | 1.58 | 1.61 | 1.88% |
| Streetlights | | 0.88 | 0.90 | 1.88% |
| Council kWh | | 0.88 | 0.90 | 1.88% |
| 2% Surcharge | | | | |

It should further be noted that NERSA has advised that a stepped tariff structure needs to be implemented from 1 July 2011. The effect thereof will be that the higher the consumption, the higher the cost per kWh. The aim is to subsidise the lower consumption users (mostly the poor.

The recommended tariffs will benefit the poor as the lowest tariff increase will be 1.88%

The Council had already implemented block tariffs.

The inadequate electricity bulk capacity and the impact on service delivery and development remains a challenge for the Municipality. The upgrading and extension of the municipalities' electricity network has therefore become a strategic priority, especially the substations and transmission lines.

It needs to be mentioned in the event that NERSA approves an additional increase to Eskom that council will have to increase the tariffs to cover the additional increase as approved by the Minister of Finance.

1.3.3 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

Rand Water had advised council that they will increase their water tariffs to municipalities by 10.2% from the 1 July 2017.

Water tariffs must be on aggregate fully cost-reflective – inclusive of bulk cost of water, the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification/treatment plants and network infrastructure, and the cost of new infrastructure;

Water tariffs must be structured to protect basic levels of service; and Water tariffs must be designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption (e.g. through inclining block tariffs).

Merafong had implemented block tariffs in the past.

Council's water tariffs are not cost reflective due to the exorbitant water losses council experience. In addition consumers are still abusing water. Although Merafong water catchment area had received good rains, water remains a scars commodity.

Other services cannot continuously subsidies water and therefore water tariffs will have to increase beyond the bulk increase from Rand Water. The increase for the poor will be in line with the bulk increase from Rand Water.

Table 7 Comparison between current Water charges and increases

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) and non-residential are as follows:

| | | <u>2016-2017</u> | 2017-2018 | Percentage increase |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------------|
| | | | | |
| Residential 0 – 15 kiloliters | | 10.30 | 11.00 | 6.75% |
| Residential 16-35 kiloliters | | 14.00 | 15.45 | 10.36% |
| Residential 36-50 kiloliters | | 20.30 | 25.00 | 23.15% |
| Residential 50 kiloliters and above | | 23.15 | 30.00 | 29.59% |
| Business and Industrial | 200 Kiloliters and below | 22.70 | 25.20 | 11.01% |
| | Above 200 Kiloliters | 24.65 | 30.00 | 21.70% |
| Special Consumers (Schools, Churches and welfare organisations) | 200 Kiloliters and below | 17.15 | 18.90 | 10.20% |
| | Above 200 Kiloliters | 19.25 | 25.00 | 29.87% |
| Departmental | | 15.10 | 16.70 | 10.60% |
| Mines Domestic | | 14.90 | 16.45 | 10.43% |
| Mines Operations | | 14.90 | 16.45 | 10.43% |
| Availability Charge | Vacant Stands - Residential | 58.25 | 64.50 | 10.73% |
| Availability Charge | Vacant stands- business | 58.25 | 64.50 | 10.73% |
| | | | | |

The tariff structure of the 2017/18 financial year has not been changed. The tariff structure is designed to charge higher levels of consumption a higher rate, steadily increasing to a rate of R30.00 per kilo liter for consumption in excess of 50kl per 30 day period.

Consumers that abuse water, tariff increases will be in excess of Rand Water increase. The increase for the poor and consumers that use water wisely will be less than the bulk increase from Rand Water.

Water losses remain a serious challenge. The losses have a direct impact on council's tariffs and losses.

1.3.4 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

The proposed increase is not in-line with the guideline of 6% as the function is not cost reflective in 2017/2018 as councils tariffs are not fully cost reflective.

Sanitation tariffs must be on aggregate fully cost-reflective – inclusive of the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification/treatment plants and network infrastructure, and the cost of new infrastructure:

Sanitation tariffs must be structured to protect basic levels of service; and Sanitation tariffs must be designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption (e.g. through inclining block tariffs).

Merafong had implemented block tariffs in the past.

The following factors also contribute to the proposed tariff increase:

- Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged as indicated in the table below;
- o Free sanitation (6 kl water) will be applicable to registered indigents.

Table 8 Comparison between current Sanitation charges and increases

| - | | <u>2016-2017</u> | 2017-2018 | <u>%</u> Increase |
|---|--------------------------|------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Residential 0 – 15 kiloliters | | 4.70 | 5.00 | 6.38% |
| Residential 16-35 kiloliters | | 4.75 | 5.10 | 7.37% |
| Residential 36-50 kiloliters | | 4.80 | 5.20 | 8.33% |
| Max 50KL | , | , | | |
| Business and Industrial | 200 Kiloliters and below | 4.80 | 5.20 | 8.33% |
| | Above 200 Kiloliters | 5.35 | 5.80 | 8.41% |
| Special Consumers (Schools, Churches Welfare | 200 Kiloliters and below | 4.70 | 5.00 | 6.38% |
| organisations and consumers as approved by council) | Above 200 Kiloliters | 4.80 | 5.20 | 8.33% |
| Basic Charge (Payable by property owner) | | 26.90 | 50.00 | 85.87% |
| Basic Charge - Vacant Stands (Availability charge | | 59.15 | 63.00 | 6.51% |

1.3.5 Waste Removal and impact of Tariff Increases

It's of utmost importance that refuse removal must be cost reflective. Solid waste is not cost reflective for 2016/2017. Due to the rehabilitation of the landfill site the service is still not cost reflective.

Where this is the case, municipalities should aim to have appropriately structured, cost-reflective solid waste tariffs in place by 2017.

A further aspect that has a serious influence on solid waste tariffs is the rehabilitation of the landfill site. In addition due to the financial situation of council vacant posts are not filled and the current employees must work overtime to perform their tasks.

The tariffs for solid waste management must take into account that it is good practice to maintain a cash-backed reserve to cover the future costs of rehabilitating landfill sites.

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case. The City will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term.

The main contributors to this deficit are repairs and maintenance on vehicles, increases in general expenditure such as petrol and diesel, the cost of remuneration and the rehabilitation of the land fill site.

Considering the deficit, it is recommended that a comprehensive investigation into the cost structure of solid waste function be undertaken, and that this include investigating alternative service delivery models.

The following table compares current waste removal fees and increases

Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases

| | | <u>2016-2017</u> | <u>Proposed</u> <u>2017/2018</u> | % Increase |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Residential and Business | 1 bin/week | 140.00 | 155.00 | 10.71% |
| Business | Bin/3 x week | 365.00 | 405.00 | 10.96% |
| Business | Bin/5 x week | 615.00 | 680.00 | 10.57% |
| MMH (1.75M³) 1x per wee | k | 1,770.00 | 1,950.00 | 10.17% |
| MMH (1.75M³) 2x per wee | k | 3,065.00 | 3,380.00 | 10.28% |
| MMH (1.75M³) 3x per wee | k | 4,355.00 | 4,800.00 | 10.22% |
| MMH (1.75M³) 5x per wee | k | 7,885.00 | 8,700.00 | 10.34% |
| Bulk container (30M³) 1x p | er week | 24,950.00 | 27,500.00 | 10.22% |
| Bulk container (30M³) 2x p | er week | 38,015.00 | 42,000.00 | 10.48% |
| Bulk container (30M³) 3x p | er week | 68,620.00 | 75,500.00 | 10.03% |
| Bulk container (30M³) 5x p | er week | 111,815.00 | 124,000.00 | 10.90% |
| Temporary service | Per Bin | 66.00 | 73.00 | 10.61% |
| Bulky waste | Per m³ | 310.00 | 340.00 | 9.68% |
| Special Exemption | Per m³ | 155.00 | 170.00 | 9.68% |
| Garden services waste | LDV/Trailer | 45.00 | 50.00 | 11.11% |
| Small Animal Carcasses | | 120.00 | 132.00 | 10.00% |
| Bulky garden waste | 1m³ - 3m³ | 295.00 | 325.00 | 10.17% |
| Bulky garden waste | 3m³ and above | 590.00 | 650.00 | 10.17% |
| Building rubble | per m³ | 310.00 | 342.00 | 10.32% |
| 240 Liter Bins | Per Month for twelve months | 24.00 | 26.50 | 10.42% |

1.3.6 Overall impact of Tariff increases on Households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Note that in all instances the overall impact of the tariff increases on household's bills has been kept to between 6.3 and 10.0 per cent.

Table 10 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

| December | | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cı | ırrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Med | ium Term Reven | ue & Expenditur | e Framework |
|--|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------------|-----------|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Description | Ref | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2017/18 | 2017/18 | +1 2018/19 | +2 2019/20 |
| Rand/cent | | | | | | | | % incr. | | | |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Range' | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 507.21 | 540.17 | 577.99 | 619.13 | 619.13 | 619.13 | 7.0% | 662.46 | 702.21 | 744.34 |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | 52.09 | 56.25 | 64.70 | 70.00 | 70.00 | 70.00 | 1.7% | 71.16 | 76.86 | 83.00 |
| Electricity: Consumption | | 1,133.57 | 1,217.00 | 1,356.00 | 1,426.50 | 1,467.36 | 1,426.50 | 1.6% | 1,449.90 | 1,565.89 | 1,691.16 |
| Water: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | 262.63 | 283.50 | 325.50 | 364.56 | 364.56 | 364.56 | 8.8% | 396.75 | 428.49 | 462.77 |
| Sanitation | | 136.25 | 145.25 | 131.25 | 141.75 | 141.75 | 141.75 | 42.2% | 201.50 | 213.59 | 226.41 |
| Refuse removal | | 90.00 | 120.00 | 130.00 | 140.00 | 140.00 | 140.00 | 10.7% | 155.00 | 164.30 | 174.16 |
| Other | | 0.404.75 | 0.0/0.47 | 0.505.44 | 0.7/4.04 | 2 222 22 | 0.7/4.04 | 4.004 | 0.007.70 | 0.454.04 | 0.004.04 |
| sub-total | | 2,181.75 | 2,362.17 | 2,585.44 | 2,761.94 | 2,802.80 | 2,761.94 | 6.3% | 2,936.78 | 3,151.34 | 3,381.84 |
| VAT on Services | | 220.93 | 255.08 | 281.04 | 299.99 | 308.25 | 299.99 | 6.1% | 318.40 | 342.88 | 369.25 |
| Total large household bill: | | 2,402.68 | 2,617.25 | 2,866.48 | 3,061.93 | 3,111.05 | 3,061.93 | 6.3% | 3,255.18 | 3,494.22 | 3,751.10 |
| % increase/-decrease | | | 8.9% | 9.5% | 6.8% | 1.6% | (1.6%) | | 6.3% | 7.3% | 7.4% |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Range' | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 347.46 | 370.04 | 395.94 | 424.13 | 424.13 | 424.13 | 7.0% | 453.81 | 481.04 | 509.91 |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | 52.09 | 56.25 | 67.40 | 70.00 | 70.00 | 70.00 | 1.7% | 71.16 | 76.86 | 83.00 |
| Electricity: Consumption | | 464.57 | 499.00 | 551.00 | 572.00 | 595.08 | 572.00 | 1.7% | 581.90 | 628.45 | 678.73 |
| Water: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | 212.34 | 229.00 | 263.00 | 294.56 | 294.56 | 294.56 | 8.5% | 319.50 | 345.06 | 372.66 |
| Sanitation | | 117.00 | 124.75 | 109.25 | 118.00 | 118.00 | 118.00 | 49.2% | 176.00 | 186.56 | 197.75 |
| Refuse removal | | 90.00 | 120.00 | 130.00 | 140.00 | 140.00 | 140.00 | 10.7% | 155.00 | 164.30 | 174.16 |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | |
| sub-total | | 1,283.46 | 1,399.04 | 1,516.59 | 1,618.69 | 1,641.77 | 1,618.69 | 8.6% | 1,757.38 | 1,882.27 | 2,016.21 |
| VAT on Services | | 131.04 | 144.06 | 156.89 | 167.24 | 171.51 | 167.24 | 9.1% | 182.50 | 196.17 | 210.88 |
| Total small household bill: | | 1,414.50 | 1,543.10 | 1,673.48 | 1,785.92 | 1,813.27 | 1,785.92 | 8.6% | 1,939.88 | 2,078.44 | 2,227.10 |
| % increase/-decrease | | ., | 9.1% | 8.4% | 6.7% | 1.5% | (1.5%) | | 8.6% | 7.1% | 7.2% |
| 78 HOLGESCH GEGLEGE | _ | | 711.0 | ^^7 | 0.70 | ^ 77 | 4.00 | | 0.070 | 711.70 | 7.2.70 |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' | 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Household receiving free basic services | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 187.71 | 199.91 | 213.90 | 229.13 | 229.13 | 229.13 | 7.0% | 245.16 | 259.87 | 275.47 |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | 52.09 | 56.25 | 67.40 | 70.00 | 70.00 | 70.00 | 1.7% | 71.16 | 76.86 | 83.00 |
| Electricity: Consumption | | 289.07 | 310.00 | 339.50 | 366.66 | 366.66 | 366.66 | 1.7% | 372.90 | 402.73 | 434.95 |
| Water: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | 162.04 | 174.50 | 200.50 | 224.56 | 224.56 | 224.56 | 7.9% | 242.25 | 261.63 | 282.56 |
| Sanitation | | 97.75 | 104.25 | 87.25 | 94.25 | 94.25 | 94.25 | 59.7% | 150.50 | 159.53 | 169.10 |
| Refuse removal | | 90.00 | 120.00 | 130.00 | 140.00 | 140.00 | 140.00 | 10.7% | 155.00 | 164.30 | 174.16 |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | |
| sub-total | | 878.66 | 964.91 | 1,038.55 | 1,124.60 | 1,124.60 | 1,124.60 | 10.0% | 1,236.98 | 1,324.92 | 1,419.24 |
| VAT on Services | | 96.73 | 107.10 | 115.45 | 125.83 | 125.83 | 125.83 | #NAME? | 138.85 | 149.11 | 160.13 |
| Total small household bill: | | 975.40 | 1,072.01 | 1,154.00 | 1,250.43 | 1,250.43 | 1,250.43 | 10.0% | 1,375.83 | 1,474.03 | 1,579.37 |
| % increase/-decrease | | | 9.9% | 7.6% | 8.4% | | | | 10.0% | 7.1% | 7.1% |

1.4 Operating Expenditure Framework

For Merafong City to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty.

The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

Expenditure has been trimmed in areas that will not adversely affect service delivery, or where programmes are underperforming.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2017/18 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 11 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

| GT484 Merafong City - Table A4 Bu | udgeted Fina | ancial Perfo | rmance (rev | enue and ex | (penditure) | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Description | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cu | rrent Year 2016 | 117 | | Medium Term Re enditure Frame | | |
| R thousand | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017l18 | Budget Year 2018l19 | Budget Year 2019l20 | |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 299,183 | 312,717 | 296,105 | 327,676 | 327,676 | 327,676 | 357,053 | 379,835 | 404,166 | |
| Remuneration of councillors | 17,753 | 18,762 | 19,795 | 20,983 | 20,685 | 20,685 | 22,050 | 23,373 | 24,776 | |
| Debt impairment | 126,728 | 250,726 | 227,206 | 335,746 | 259,892 | 259,892 | 243,350 | 261,071 | 278,686 | |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 16,280 | 49,601 | 43,488 | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 | |
| Finance charges | 4,452 | 3,819 | 9,969 | 12,400 | 36,882 | 36,882 | 12,400 | 12,400 | 12,400 | |
| Bulk purchases | 313,927 | 341,599 | 382,314 | 440,188 | 420,916 | 420,916 | 442,000 | 472,928 | 506,065 | |
| Other materials | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contracted services | 104,897 | 130,540 | 81,952 | 68,960 | 108,001 | 108,001 | 95,580 | 100,255 | 110,280 | |
| Transfers and grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | |
| Other expenditure | 336,221 | 232,541 | 110,601 | 140,574 | 118,938 | 118,938 | 203,425 | 183,042 | 145,300 | |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | 1,494 | 703 | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | 1,220,934 | 1,341,008 | 1,171,430 | 1,374,888 | 1,321,351 | 1,321,351 | 1,404,220 | 1,461,266 | 1,510,034 | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 31,236 | (30,545) | (196,273) | 1,545 | (116,575) | (116,575) | (116,613) | (99,591) | (99,663) | |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 181,626 | 164,661 | 144,804 | 143,332 | 134,902 | 134,902 | 120,339 | 117,298 | 140,382 | |
| Contributions recognised - capital | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Contributed assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | 212,862 | 134,116 | (51,469) | 144,877 | 18,327 | 18,327 | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 | |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation | 212,862 | 134,116 | (51,469) | 144,877 | 18,327 | 18,327 | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 | |
| Attributable to minorities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality | 212,862 | 134,116 | (51,469) | 144,877 | 18,327 | 18,327 | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 | |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year | 212,862 | 134,116 | (51,469) | 144,877 | 18,327 | 18,327 | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 | |

1.4.1 Employee Related Costs

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council entered into a three-year *Salary* and *Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF constitutes implementation of the last year of the agreement which municipalities must implement as follows:

• 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

The previous years were:

- 2015/16 Financial Year 7 per cent
- 2016/17 Financial Year average CPI (Feb 2015 Jan 2016) + 1 per cent

The average CPI was 6.4% for the period Feb 2016 to Jan 2017, therefore the increase will be 7.4% for 2017/2018.

Due to the amendments to the mines valuations and council's poor financial situation only critical positions can be filled in 2017/2018.

1.4.2 Councillors Remuneration

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the municipality's budget.

1.4.3 Bulk Purchases: Electricity

On the 23rd February 2017, the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) issued a media statement saying that Eskom's allowed revenue for 2017/18 would result in a 2.2 per cent increase in the approved bulk tariffs for Eskom that year.

The statement also says that, "Nothing prevents Eskom from considering any possible cash flow risks and the implications thereof on its financial sustainability and make an application to NERSA for relief in this regard should it consider it necessary."

Section 42 of the MFMA requires that bulk price increases charged to municipalities by an organ of state must be tabled by 15 March if they are to be effected as from 1 July of the same year, unless the Minister of Finance grants an extension. The Minister of Finance, at the request of the Minister of Public Enterprises, has granted an extension until 5 April 2017 for the tabling of Eskom's 2017/18 bulk prices for municipalities. Municipalities must ensure that their budgets are informed by Eskom's bulk tariff to be tabled on that date. This means that any changes to the final bulk tariff increase for 2017/18 to be tabled by Eskom on the 5 April 2017 will have to be factored in at that time.

1.4.4 Bulk Purchases: Water

Rand Water had advised council that they will increase their water tariffs to municipalities by 10.2% from the 1 July 2017.

1.4.5 Debt Impairment

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 75.00 per cent and the Debt Write-off Policy of Council. For the 2017/18 financial year this amount equates to R246 million.

The large tariff increases, and the change of the local economic conditions such as the down turn in the property market, trends in household incomes and unemployment were counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment and increased bad debts.

Council's average payment levels for the past six months were 72%.

A revenue enhancement strategy was developed and the roll out plan has commenced. A no tolerance approach in terms of council's credit control policy will be enforced on non-indigent defaulters.

In addition, Blyvooruitzicht was placed under liquidation and when the Municipality discontinued the provision of water in mine, the community of Blyvooruitzicht and the Human Rights lawyers obtained an interdict to ensure a continuous provision of water. Municipal Council has approached the court to set aside the interdict. The court had ruled that Council

can reduce the water by 40% and the residents must pay council R150 per household per month.

Sibanye Gold Mining offset the outstanding reversals against their current rates account. This also reduced the current revenue collection significantly.

The valuation appeal processes were completed. The valuation appeal board had ruled that that the valuations of the mines be amended. It had serious implications for council. Council is applying for a review of the outcome of the valuation Appeal Board.

The mining houses made certain proposals relating to the splitting of the immovable property, buildings and surface infrastructure to be valued with the mining rights which effectively enable the municipality to significantly increase the existing value of **R1**, **8** billion on the SV3.

Due to the fact that for at least the next two and a half years, the total property rates recovered is still being set off against the refund due to the mining houses, it was agreed to reduce the existing SV3 property value in accordance with a particular agreement, pending the finalization of supplementary valuation 5 that is to be drafted in a particular format as agreed with the mining houses. Furthermore, the mining houses have agreed that the effective date for implementation of SV5 will applied retrospectively to the implementation date of SV3, being **01 August 2015**. It is anticipated that the compilation of the SV5 will be completed by **May 2017**.

1.4.6 Depreciation

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R106 million for the 2017/18 financial year. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant bringing a range of assets previously not included in the assets register onto the register. This has resulted in a significant increase in depreciation relative to previous years.

1.4.7 Finance Charges

As previously noted, the municipality has reached its prudential limits for borrowing – hence the planned borrowing to finance the capital budget does not result in an increase in finance charges as a percentage of operational expenditure increasing.

1.4.8 Contracted Services

It's a fact that in the past years the management of the vehicles was not effective. Council cannot continue that fleet vehicles are abused and not controlled. A proper needs analysis will have to be performed before any new vehicles can be issued.

Council had reviewed all contracts and where it was possible the contracts were scaled down in line with council's cash flow situation.

1.4.10 General Expenses

Due to council's poor financial situation, General Expenses will have to be curtailed.

<u>It's recommended that general expenses must grow by 2%.</u> This includes the increase in fuel costs and rising inflation. This will result that we will have to do a zero base budget.

Entertainment, Travel and Subsistence, Attendance of Conferences, Food at meetings cannot be provided for in the 2017/2018 budget,

The management of the fleet and usage of vehicles will have to be properly managed.

The management of safety clothes will have to be looked at. A policy must be developed to prevent the demand for different types of clothes by different departments.

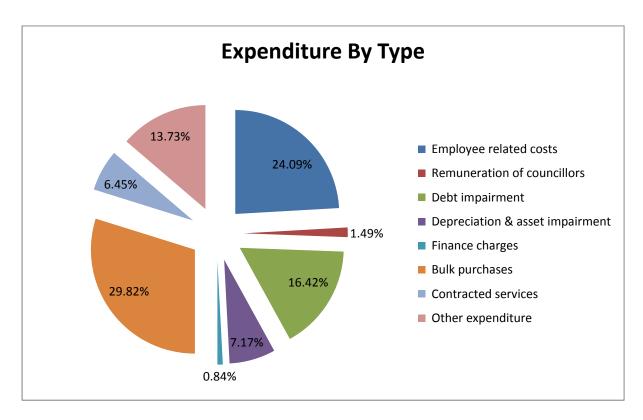


Figure 1 Main Operational expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year

Repairs and Maintenance

Due to the financial situation of Council Repairs and Maintenance were reduced substantially. During the adjustment budget the budget was cut by 50%

It was planned that repairs and maintenance must grow by 20% per year to ensure that council will extend the life span of the existing assets and not needs to replace them.

Due to the increase in the equitable share council will increase the budget by 40%.

Table 12 Repairs and Maintenance per Asset Class

| GT484 Merafong City - Table A9 Asset | Managemen | t | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cu | rrent Year 2016 | 117 | | Medium Term Re enditure Frame | |
| R thousand | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017l18 | Budget Year 2018l19 | Budget Year 2019l20 |
| EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Depreciation</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class | 78,637 | 33,600 | 11,760 | 27,000 | 26,793 | 26,793 | 37,768 | 39,029 | 42,332 |
| Roads Infrastructure | 32,475 | 16,622 | 1,739 | 1,456 | 1,249 | 1,249 | 2,700 | 2,870 | 3,057 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | 4,375 | 2,258 | 3,534 | 3,572 | 3,572 | 3,572 | 7,706 | 6,361 | 6,797 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | 3,779 | 2,715 | 3,007 | 7,784 | 7,784 | 7,784 | 9,716 | 10,588 | 11,546 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | 11,878 | 6,140 | 2,602 | 5,185 | 5,185 | 5,185 | 11,000 | 11,900 | 12,890 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | 1,761 | 1,096 | - | - | - | - | 200 | 220 | 242 |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ |
| Infrastructure | 54,267 | 28,831 | 10,882 | 17,998 | 17,791 | 17,791 | 31,322 | 31,938 | 34,532 |
| Community Facilities | 24,370 | 3,933 | 877 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 5,277 | 5,816 | 6,397 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Community Assets | 24,370 | 3,933 | 877 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 5,277 | 5,816 | 6,397 |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | 836 | - | 965 | 965 | 965 | 369 | 395 | 435 |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Other Assets | _ | 836 | - | 965 | 965 | 965 | 369 | 395 | 435 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Servitudes | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Licences and Rights | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - |
| Intangible Assets | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Computer Equipment | _ | - | _ | 725 | 725 | 725 | 800 | 880 | 968 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | _ | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Machinery and Equipment | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Transport Assets | _ | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Libraries | _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | 78,637 | 33,600 | 11,760 | 27,000 | 26,793 | 26,793 | 37,768 | 39,029 | 42,332 |

Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the Councils Indigent Policy. The target is to register 22 000 or more indigent households during the 2017/18 financial year, a process reviewed annually. Detail relating to free services, cost of free basis services, revenue lost owing to free basic services as well as basic service delivery measurement is contained in Table 24 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 49.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

1.5 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Table 13 - 2016/17 Medium-term capital budget per vote

GT484 Merafong City - Table A9 Asset Management

| Management | | | | | | 2017/10 84 | odium Torm D | OVORUS O |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|--|
| 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cui | rent Year 2016 | 5117 | Expe | | |
| Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017l18 | Budget Year 2018l19 | Budget Year 2019l20 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 181,413 | 199,652 | 167,428 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| 97,182 | 152,902 | 110,346 | 51,631 | 38,654 | 38,654 | 16,034 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| 23,873 | 19,079 | 23,220 | 22,631 | 31,697 | 31,697 | 12,500 | 16,000 | 38,470 |
| 31,392 | 7,735 | 8,782 | 49,813 | 55,675 | 55,675 | 56,282 | 55,540 | 60,000 |
| - | 1,274 | 297 | - | - | - | 2,934 | 9,133 | 10,223 |
| - | 1,099 | - | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 8,005 | _ | - |
| - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 152,447 | 182,089 | 142,645 | 129,075 | 131,026 | 131,026 | 95,755 | 103,633 | 136,613 |
| 1,079 | 7,396 | 16,827 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | - | - |
| 21,390 | 2,246 | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| 22,470 | 9,642 | 16,827 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 2,989 | - | - | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | - |
| _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| 2,989 | - | - | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 270 | 2,192 | 555 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 270 | 2,192 | 555 | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| 3,238 | 5,729 | 7,401 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | 138,132 |
| | Audited Outcome 181,413 97,182 | Audited Outcome 181,413 | Audited Outcome Audited Outcome Audited Outcome 181,413 199,652 167,428 97,182 152,902 110,346 — — — 23,873 19,079 23,220 31,392 7,735 8,782 — 1,099 — — — — — 1,099 — — — — — 7,396 16,827 21,390 2,246 — 22,470 9,642 16,827 — — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 — — 2,989 | Audited Outcome Audited Outcome Audited Outcome Original Budget 181,413 199,652 167,428 151,892 97,182 152,902 110,346 51,631 — — — — 23,873 19,079 23,220 22,631 31,392 7,735 8,782 49,813 — 1,099 — 5,000 — — — — — 1,099 — 5,000 — — — — 152,447 182,089 142,645 129,075 1,079 7,396 16,827 2,629 21,390 2,246 — — — — — — 2,989 — — — 2,989 — — 18,728 — — — — 2,989 — — 18,728 — — — — | Audited Outcome Audited Outcome Audited Budget Adjusted Budget 181,413 199,652 167,428 151,892 151,929 97,182 152,902 110,346 51,631 38,654 — — — — 23,873 19,079 23,220 22,631 31,697 31,392 7,735 8,782 49,813 55,675 — 1,074 297 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — 152,447 182,089 142,645 129,075 131,026 1,079 7,396 16,827 2,629 521 21,390 2,246 — — — — — — — — 2,989 | Audited Outcome Audited Outcome Original Budget Adjusted Budget Full Year Forecast 181,413 199,652 167,428 151,892 151,929 151,929 97,182 152,902 110,346 51,631 38,654 38,654 - - - - - - 23,873 19,079 23,220 22,631 31,697 31,697 31,392 7,735 8,782 49,813 55,675 55,675 - 1,074 297 - - - - 1,099 - 5,000 5,000 5,000 - - - - - - 1,079 7,396 16,827 2,629 521 521 21,390 2,246 - - - - 2,470 9,642 16,827 2,629 521 521 - - - - - - 2,989 - <td< td=""><td>Audited Outcome Outcome Outcome Budget Budget Forecast Budget Year 2017118 181,413 199,652 167,428 151,892 151,929 151,929 124,299 97,182 152,902 110,346 51,631 38,654 38,654 16,034 </td><td>Audited Outcome Outcom</td></td<> | Audited Outcome Outcome Outcome Budget Budget Forecast Budget Year 2017118 181,413 199,652 167,428 151,892 151,929 151,929 124,299 97,182 152,902 110,346 51,631 38,654 38,654 16,034 | Audited Outcome Outcom |

| ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Roads Infrastructure | 1,402,178 | 1,526,424 | 1,560,802 | 1,673,396 | 1,550,701 | 1,550,701 | 1,522,277 | 1,500,780 | 1,484,243 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | 371,521 | 366,361 | 371,303 | 472,191 | 389,352 | 389,352 | 388,203 | 390,554 | 415,375 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | 311,630 | 298,002 | 290,595 | 281,642 | 332,701 | 332,701 | 375,414 | 417,385 | 459,357 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | 305,009 | 264,953 | 253,608 | 115,995 | 245,219 | 245,219 | 239,764 | 240,310 | 242,341 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Coastal Infrastructure Information and Communication Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | 2,390,338 | 2,455,740 | 2,476,308 | 2,543,224 | 2,517,972 | 2,517,972 | 2,525,657 | 2,549,029 | 2,601,315 |
| Community Facilities | 523,315 | 530,588 | 522,749 | 520,229 | 526,628 | 526,628 | 537,015 | 522,639 | 502,259 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | 523,315 | 530,588 | 522,749 | 520,229 | 526,628 | 526,628 | 537,015 | 522,639 | 502,259 |
| Heritage Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue Generating | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | 15 | 198 | 197 | 43 | 197 | 197 | 197 | 197 | 197 |
| Investment properties | 15 | 198 | 197 | 43 | 197 | 197 | 197 | 197 | 197 |
| Operational Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | 2,503 | 3,378 | 2,775 | 3,078 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 |
| Intangible Assets | 2,503 | 3,378 | 2,775 | 3,078 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 15,967 | 17,693 | 20,813 | 66,325 | 20,813 | 20,813 | 20,813 | 20,813 | 20,813 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Transport Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Libraries Zoo's, Marine and Non- biological Animals | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 2,932,138 | 3,007,597 | 3,022,841 | 3,132,898 | 3,068,384 | 3,068,384 | 3,086,457 | 3,095,453 | 3,127,359 |

For 2017/18 an amount of R124.3 Million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 99 per cent of the total capital budget.

Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 23 MBRR A9 (Asset Management) on page 44. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class.

Table 14 Capital Transfers and Grant Receipts

| GT484 Merafong City - Sugrant receipts | pporting T | able SA18 | Transfers | and | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Curi | rent Year 201 | 6117 | | edium Term F nditure Frame | |
| R thousand | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017l18 | Budget Year 2018 19 | Budget Year 2019120 |
| RECEIPTS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | 88,732 | 67,929 | 70,769 | 98,283 | 95,519 | 95,519 | 94,057 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) National Electrification | 66,732 | 57,929 | 56,008 | 55,283 | 52,519 | 52,519 | 64,057 | 67,733 | 71,613 |
| Programme Department of Sports, arts, | 22,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 10,000 | 16,000 | 30,000 |
| culture and recreation | | | | | - | - | | | |
| Department of Water and Sanitation | | | | 8,000 | 8,000 | 8,000 | | | |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management | | | | | - | - | | | |
| Municipal Water Infrastructure grant | | | 4,761 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 35,000 |
| Provincial Government: | - | 39,727 | 63,896 | 47,813 | 26,282 | 26,282 | 26,282 | - | - |
| Human Settlement Grant | - | 39,727 | 63,896 | 47,813 | 26,282 | 26,282 | 26,282 | | |
| Dept. Water and Sanitation | | | 4,900 | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | ı |
| water | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | - | - | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ |
| [insert description] | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants | 88,732 | 107,656 | 134,666 | 146,096 | 121,801 | 121,801 | 120,339 | 113,733 | 136,613 |

As can be seen from the table above the Municipal Infrastructure Grant has decreased over the past five years. It's for the first year that there is an increase in the Municipal Infrastructure Grant.

The following graph provides a breakdown of the capital budget to be spent on infrastructure related projects over the MTREF.

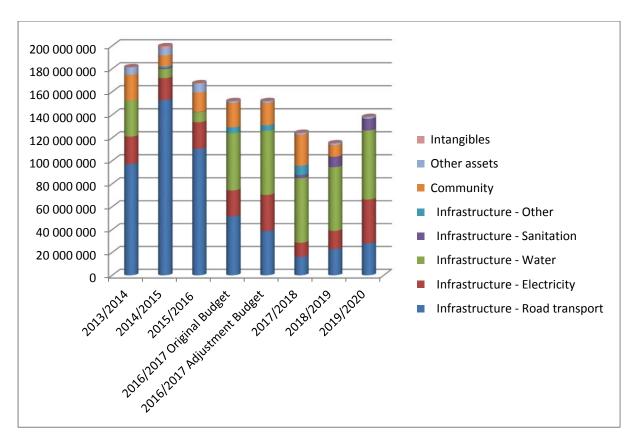


Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme

1.6 Annual Budget Tables - Parent Municipality

The following 20 pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2017/18 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the facing page.

Table 15 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

GT484 Merafong City - Table A1 Budget Summary

| Description | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ar 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Mediun | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousands | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Financial Performance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 267,771 | 141,182 | 202,539 | 227,028 | 165,204 | 165,204 | - | 176,768 | 185,623 | 196,761 |
| Service charges | 514,044 | 536,340 | 592,244 | 678,402 | 657,205 | 657,205 | - | 718,244 | 775,704 | 828,361 |
| Investment revenue | 16,863 | 8,194 | 5,602 | 2,786 | 5,600 | 5,600 | - | 2,786 | 2,786 | 2,953 |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 345,404 | 324,708 | 205,367 | 206,523 | 183,165 | 183,165 | - | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225,780 |
| Other own revenue | 62,840 | 73,930 | 87,759 | 122,080 | 125,668 | 125,668 | - | 137,898 | 146,067 | 156,517 |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and | 1,206,922 | 1,084,354 | 1,093,511 | 1,236,819 | 1,136,842 | 1,136,842 | - | 1,287,607 | 1,361,675 | 1,410,372 |
| contributions) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee costs | 299,183 | 312,717 | 296,105 | 327,676 | 327,676 | 315,608 | - | 357,053 | 379,835 | 404,166 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 17,753 | 18,762 | 19,795 | 20,983 | 20,685 | 20,685 | - | 22,050 | 23,373 | 24,776 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 33,603 | 49,348 | 43,488 | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 | - | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 |
| Finance charges | 4,452 | 3,819 | 9,969 | 12,400 | 36,882 | 36,882 | - | 12,400 | 12,400 | 12,400 |
| Materials and bulk purchases | 392,564 | 373,917 | 394,154 | 440,188 | 420,916 | 420,916 | - | 442,000 | 472,928 | 506,065 |
| Transfers and grants | 144,966 | 111,712 | 26,548 | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Other expenditure | 344,946 | 460,685 | 381,370 | 545,281 | 486,831 | 486,831 | - | 542,355 | 544,369 | 534,267 |
| Total Expenditure | 1,237,467 | 1,330,960 | 1,171,430 | 1,374,888 | 1,321,351 | 1,309,283 | - | 1,404,220 | 1,461,266 | 1,510,034 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (30,545) | (246,606) | (77,919) | (138,069) | (184,509) | (172,441) | - | (116,613) | (99,591) | (99,663) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) | 181,626 | 164,661 | 141,697 | 143,332 | 134,902 | 134,902 | - | 120,339 | 117,298 | 140,382 |
| Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & | 151,081 | (81,945) | 63,778 | 5,262 | (49,607) | (37,540) | - | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 |
| contributions | | | | | | | | | | |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | - | - | _ | - | - | - | | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 151,081 | (81,945) | 63,778 | 5,262 | (49,607) | (37,540) | - | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | 181,896 | 200,042 | 152,068 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | - | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 168,350 | 164,496 | 141,697 | 143,332 | 134,902 | 134,902 | - | 120,339 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Public contributions & donations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Borrowing | 4,052 | 23,389 | 10,051 | 7,100 | 15,304 | 15,304 | - | 2,500 | - | - |
| Internally generated funds | 9,495 | 12,158 | 320 | 1,460 | 1,723 | 1,723 | - | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Total sources of capital funds | 181,896 | 200,042 | 152,068 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | - | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| Financial position | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total current assets | 485,004 | 355,701 | 302,707 | 288,744 | 385,940 | 385,940 | - | 301,151 | 301,151 | 301,151 |
| Total non current assets | 2,925,516 | 2,996,926 | 3,104,828 | 3,132,898 | 3,068,384 | 3,068,384 | - | 3,086,457 | 3,095,453 | 3,127,359 |
| Total current liabilities | 374,827 | 400,710 | 415,632 | 513,967 | 487,489 | 487,489 | - | 496,472 | 570,514 | 644,453 |
| Total non current liabilities | 174,611 | 250,647 | 224,208 | 236,267 | 194,813 | 194,813 | - | 189,925 | 185,038 | 180,150 |
| Community wealth/Equity | 2,861,082 | 2,701,270 | 2,767,695 | 2,671,407 | 2,772,023 | 2,772,023 | - | 2,713,279 | 2,653,120 | 2,615,974 |
| Cash flows | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) operating | (39,919) | 71,033 | 126,292 | (11,426) | (26,380) | (26,380) | (26,380) | 32,087 | 46,068 | 69,080 |
| Net cash from (used) investing | (182,374) | (200,041) | (142,102) | (151,062) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (124,299) | (115,222) | (138,132) |
| Net cash from (used) financing | (8,198) | 11,010 | 14,651 | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (4,888) | (4,888) | (4,888) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 203,947 | 85,948 | 84,789 | (240,777) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |
| Cash backing/surplus reconciliation | | 07.040 | 20.000 | (0.40 ===) | /474 000) | (474.000) | | (050,000) | (407.740) | (504.070) |
| Cash and investments available | 214,643 | 97,219 | 88,960 | (240,777) | (171,809) | (171,809) | - | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |
| Application of cash and investments | 86,998 | 92,782 | 139,598 | 20,496 | (57,850) | (57,850) | - | (140,741) | (140,894) | (140,680) |
| Balance - surplus (shortfall) | 127,645 | 4,437 | (50,637) | (261,273) | (113,959) | (113,959) | _ | (212,957) | (286,846) | (360,998) |
| Asset management | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asset register summary (WDV) | 2,914,615 | 2,985,455 | 3,018,513 | 3,132,898 | 3,068,384 | 3,068,384 | 3,086,457 | 3,086,457 | 3,095,453 | 3,127,359 |
| Depreciation | 94,145 | 127,466 | 121,353 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 |
| Renewal of Existing Assets | - | - | - | - | - | | - | | - | |
| Repairs and Maintenance | 78,637 | 33,600 | 11,760 | 27,000 | 26,793 | 26,793 | 37,768 | 37,768 | 39,029 | 42,332 |
| Free services | | | | 7 | | | 01.05 | 0.1.00= | 400.05- | ,,,,,,, |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided | - | - | - | - | - | - 440 4 | 94,660 | 94,660 | 100,339 | 106,360 |
| Revenue cost of free services provided | 35,517 | 29,370 | 32,336 | 165,173 | 143,452 | 143,452 | 190,748 | 190,748 | 176,489 | 141,381 |
| Households below minimum service level | | | | . | | , | | . | | |
| Water: | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Energy: | - | - | - | 67 | 67 | 67 | 67 | 67 | 67 | 67 |
| Refuse: | 59 | 59 | 59 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 |

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

- 1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the City's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
- 2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and

- funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
- 3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget
 - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
- 4. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.

Table 16 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

GT484 Merafong City - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Functional Classification Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cu | rrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|-----|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | , | • | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 505,593 | 398,943 | 440,008 | 362,613 | 313,480 | 313,480 | 310,550 | 330,218 | 353,421 |
| Executive and council | | 3,979 | 4,670 | 3,311 | 2,769 | 2,569 | 2,569 | 2,205 | 2,337 | 2,478 |
| Finance and administration | | 501,614 | 394,272 | 436,697 | 359,843 | 310,911 | 310,911 | 308,345 | 327,881 | 350,944 |
| Internal audit | | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Community and public safety | | 152,829 | 126,811 | 54,104 | 84,923 | 56,826 | 56,826 | 129,174 | 109,835 | 69,042 |
| Community and social services | | 1,687 | 8,673 | 10,690 | 13,667 | 13,145 | 13,145 | 17,150 | 16,768 | 16,08 |
| Sport and recreation | | 328 | (6) | (3) | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Public safety | | 16,373 | 10,906 | 25,014 | 44,119 | 42,451 | 42,451 | 45,801 | 48,549 | 51,462 |
| Housing | | 134,441 | 107,237 | 18,403 | 27,137 | 1,230 | 1,230 | 66,223 | 44,518 | 1,493 |
| Health | | - | | - 10,100 | | - 1,200 | -,200 | - | | |
| Economic and environmental services | | 206,923 | 187,301 | 147,991 | 143,046 | 139,723 | 139,723 | 126,078 | 121,815 | 145,160 |
| Planning and development | | 206,923 | 185,104 | 147,991 | 143,046 | 139,723 | 139,723 | 126,078 | 121,815 | 145,160 |
| Road transport | | _ | 2,198 | , | - 10,010 | - 100,120 | - | - | .2.,0.0 | _ |
| Environmental protection | | _ | 2,100 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Trading services | | 523,202 | 535,960 | 593,105 | 789,570 | 761,715 | 761.715 | 842,143 | 917,105 | 983,13 |
| Energy sources | | 216,315 | 220,436 | 254,440 | 319,722 | 321,855 | 321,855 | 336,344 | 366,278 | 397,03 |
| Water management | | 235,901 | 237,782 | 253,144 | 342,980 | 315,298 | 315,298 | 367,137 | 399,823 | 425,426 |
| Waste water management | | 32,087 | 26,453 | 30,410 | 51,277 | 49,171 | 49,171 | 61,052 | 66,488 | 70,746 |
| Waste management | | 38,900 | 51,289 | 55,111 | 75,591 | 75,391 | 75,391 | 77,610 | 84,516 | 89,928 |
| Other | 4 | 30,300 | 31,203 | 33,111 | 70,001 | 70,001 | 10,001 | 11,010 | 04,510 | 00,020 |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 2 | 1,388,548 | 1,249,014 | 1,235,208 | 1,380,151 | 1,271,744 | 1,271,744 | 1,407,945 | 1,478,973 | 1,550,754 |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 323,296 | 429,656 | 400,450 | 446,025 | 425,385 | 425,385 | 488.940 | 506,548 | 532,933 |
| Executive and council | | 101,944 | 126,893 | 65,972 | 76,896 | 70,358 | 70,358 | 71,043 | 74,965 | 79,250 |
| Finance and administration | | 214,413 | 289,640 | 330,971 | 365,286 | 351,100 | 351,100 | 414,298 | 427,761 | 449,60 |
| Internal audit | | 6,938 | 13,122 | 3,506 | 3,844 | 3,927 | 3,927 | 3,599 | 3,822 | 4,082 |
| Community and public safety | | 261,153 | 222,110 | 113,099 | 152,358 | 119,881 | 119,881 | 201,809 | 186,238 | 149,699 |
| Community and social services | | 18,878 | 37,457 | 37,082 | 34,324 | 33,835 | 33,835 | 37,968 | 38,980 | 39,82 |
| Sport and recreation | | 61,158 | 32,595 | 25,869 | 27,301 | 25,662 | 25,662 | 27,172 | 28,998 | 31,10 |
| Public safety | | 41,550 | 51,985 | 24,938 | 57,931 | 53,714 | 53,714 | 65,126 | 68,092 | 71,24 |
| Housing | | 139,567 | 100,072 | 25,210 | 32,802 | 6,670 | 6,670 | 71,542 | 50,168 | 7,52 |
| Health | | 133,307 | 100,072 | 23,210 | 32,002 | 0,070 | 0,070 | 11,042 | 30,100 | 7,32 |
| Economic and environmental services | | 131,860 | 104,014 | 83,726 | 89,061 | 106,230 | 106,230 | 33,786 | 34,442 | 36,736 |
| Planning and development | | 20,589 | 27,508 | 21,349 | 79,792 | 96,559 | 96,559 | 23,342 | 23,242 | 24,72 |
| • | | 111,271 | 76,506 | 62,376 | 9,269 | 9,670 | 9,670 | 10,445 | 11,200 | 12,012 |
| Road transport Environmental protection | | 111,211 | 70,000 | 02,370 | 9,209 | 9,010 | 5,070 | 10,440 | 11,200 | 12,01 |
| · | | 599,023 | 653,046 | 652,021 | 765,308 | 747,720 | 747,720 | 757,549 | 811,903 | 868,53 |
| Trading services | | 231,595 | | 256,908 | 342,049 | 348,648 | 348,648 | 336,428 | | |
| Energy sources | | , i | 225,425 352,499 | , | 342,049 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | , | 339,911 | 356,451 366,458 | 379,37 |
| Water management | | 281,962 30,533 | | 299,579 | | 323,282 | 323,282 | , | 366,458 | 395,15 |
| Waste water management | | , i | 14,256 | 22,437 | 22,985 | 21,932 | 21,932 | 24,000 | 28,136 | 28,71 |
| Waste management | | 54,933 | 60,865 | 73,097 | 53,890 | 53,859 | 53,859 | 57,210 | 60,859 | 65,29 |
| Other | 4 | 1 215 222 | 1 400 005 | 1 240 225 | 1 450 750 | 1 200 247 | 1 200 21/ | 1 402 005 | 1 500 101 | 1 507 00 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 1,315,332 73,216 | 1,408,825 (159,811) | 1,249,295 (14,087) | 1,452,753 (72,603) | 1,399,216 (127,472) | 1,399,216 (127,473) | 1,482,085 (74,140) | 1,539,131 (60,158) | 1,587,89 (37,14 |

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

- Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 14 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms if each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
- 2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.

- 3. Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for Electricity, Water and Waste water functions and Waste management function.
- 4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources reflected under the Corporate Services

Table 17 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

GT484 Merafong City - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

| Vote Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cu | rrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Mediur | m Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Revenue by Vote | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager | | 3,979 | 4,670 | 3,311 | 2,769 | 2,569 | 2,569 | 2,205 | 2,337 | 2,478 |
| Finance | | 499,032 | 393,675 | 435,888 | 357,349 | 308,417 | 308,417 | 305,448 | 324,809 | 347,688 |
| Economic Development and Planning | | 1,721 | 2,467 | 912 | 433 | 133 | 133 | 898 | 952 | 1,009 |
| Chief Operating Officer | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructure Development | | 690,377 | 669,810 | 685,423 | 856,830 | 826,152 | 826,152 | 890,325 | 954,209 | 1,038,264 |
| Community Services | | 57,288 | 70,862 | 90,812 | 133,377 | 130,987 | 130,987 | 140,561 | 149,833 | 157,477 |
| Housing | | 134,441 | 107,237 | 18,403 | 27,137 | 1,230 | 1,230 | 66,223 | 44,518 | 1,493 |
| Shared Services | | 1,709 | 292 | 459 | 2,255 | 2,255 | 2,255 | 2,285 | 2,314 | 2,345 |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 2 | 1,388,548 | 1,249,014 | 1,235,208 | 1,380,151 | 1,271,744 | 1,271,744 | 1,407,945 | 1,478,973 | 1,550,754 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager | | 99,296 | 124,122 | 63,433 | 73,920 | 67,316 | 67,316 | 67,829 | 71,559 | 75,638 |
| Finance | | 81,967 | 153,651 | 180,072 | 224,636 | 171,705 | 171,705 | 246,868 | 250,362 | 258,809 |
| Economic Development and Planning | | 16,170 | 16,138 | 12,733 | 11,866 | 13,732 | 13,732 | 14,140 | 15,040 | 16,013 |
| Chief Operating Officer | | 12,483 | 19,277 | 9,328 | 10,525 | 10,815 | 10,815 | 10,876 | 11,541 | 12,276 |
| Infrastructure Development | | 700,245 | 743,733 | 711,791 | 825,360 | 824,145 | 824,145 | 756,122 | 808,601 | 864,272 |
| Community Services | | 205,366 | 183,750 | 155,338 | 194,296 | 190,093 | 190,093 | 210,058 | 220,883 | 233,506 |
| Housing | | 139,567 | 100,072 | 25,210 | 32,802 | 6,670 | 6,670 | 71,542 | 50,168 | 7,526 |
| Shared Services | | 60,238 | 68,081 | 91,389 | 79,348 | 114,740 | 114,740 | 104,649 | 110,977 | 119,859 |
| 0 | | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 2 | 1,315,332 | 1,408,825 | 1,249,295 | 1,452,753 | 1,399,216 | 1,399,216 | 1,482,085 | 1,539,131 | 1,587,899 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 2 | 73,216 | (159,811) | (14,087) | (72,603) | (127,472) | (127,473) | (74,140) | (60,158) | (37,146) |

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the Municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

Table 18 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

GT484 Merafong City - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Current Year 2016/17 | | | | 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 2 | 267,771 | 141,182 | 202,539 | 227,028 | 165,204 | 165,204 | - | 176,768 | 185,623 | 196,761 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 2 | 213,867 | 220,162 | 252,958 | 282,810 | 282,810 | 282,810 | _ | 283,112 | 305,761 | 330,221 |
| Service charges - water revenue | 2 | 235,800 | 237,782 | 253,089 | 291,482 | 272,000 | 272,000 | _ | 314,971 | 340,168 | 360,578 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 2 | 25,230 | 26,453 | 30,404 | 43,408 | 41,300 | 41,300 | _ | 52,385 | 56,576 | 59,971 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 2 | 38,543 | 51,156 | 54,973 | 59,866 | 59,866 | 59,866 | _ | 66,473 | 71,791 | 76,098 |
| Service charges - other | - | 603 | 786 | 818 | 837 | 1,230 | 1,230 | | 1,304 | 1,408 | 1,493 |
| , v | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | 1,293 | 1,189 | 1,381 | 1,172 | 1,172 | 1,172 | | 1,267 | 1,343 | 1,424 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 16,863 | 8,194 | 5,602 | 2,786 | 5,600 | 5,600 | | 2,786 | 2,786 | 2,953 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | 34,507 | 44,447 | 55,744 | 55,055 | 78,414 | 78,414 | | 79,690 | 84,367 | 91,114 |
| Dividends received | | | | | | - | - | | | | |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | 3,365 | 3,108 | 13,496 | 3,008 | 5,433 | 5,433 | | 5,759 | 6,105 | 6,471 |
| Licences and permits | | 12,859 | 7,798 | 11,411 | 41,060 | 37,000 | 37,000 | | 40,000 | 42,400 | 44,944 |
| Agency services | | | | | | - | - | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 345,404 | 324,708 | 205,367 | 206,523 | 183,165 | 183,165 | | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225,780 |
| Other revenue | 2 | 10,816 | 17,388 | 5,727 | 20,955 | 3,649 | 3,649 | - | 11,182 | 11,853 | 12,564 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | - | , | , | -, | 830 | _ | 2,0.0 | | , | , | , |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | | 1,206,922 | 1,084,354 | 1,093,511 | 1,236,819 | 1,136,842 | 1,136,842 | - | 1,287,607 | 1,361,675 | 1,410,372 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 2 | 299,183 | 312,717 | 296,105 | 327,676 | 327,676 | 315,608 | - | 357,053 | 379,835 | 404,166 |
| Remuneration of councillors Debt impairment | 3 | 17,753 126,728 | 18,762 236,474 | 19,795 227,206 | 20,983 335,746 | 20,685 259,892 | 20,685 259,892 | | 22,050 243,350 | 23,373 261,071 | 24,776 278,686 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 2 | 33,603 | 49,348 | 43,488 | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 | _ | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 |
| Finance charges | - | 4,452 | 3,819 | 9,969 | 12,400 | 36,882 | 36,882 | | 12,400 | 12,400 | 12,400 |
| Bulk purchases | 2 | 313,927 | 341,599 | 382,314 | 440,188 | 420,916 | 420,916 | - | 442,000 | 472,928 | 506,065 |
| Other materials | 8 | 78,637 | 32,317 | 11,840 | -, | | -, | | ,,,,, | | |
| Contracted services | | 104,897 | 128,301 | 81,952 | 68,960 | 108,001 | 108,001 | - | 95,580 | 100,255 | 110,280 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 144,966 | 111,712 | 26,548 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other expenditure | 4, 5 | 112,618 | 95,910 | 72,213 | 140,574 | 118,938 | 118,938 | - | 203,425 | 183,042 | 145,300 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | | 703 | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | | 1,237,467 | 1,330,960 | 1,171,430 | 1,374,888 | 1,321,351 | 1,309,283 | - | 1,404,220 | 1,461,266 | 1,510,034 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | | (30,545) | (246,606) | (77,919) | (138,069) | (184,509) | (172,441) | - | (116,613) | (99,591) | (99,663) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | 181,626 | 164,661 | 141,697 | 143,332 | 134,902 | 134,902 | | 120,339 | 117,298 | 140,382 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions, Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | 6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & | | 151,081 | (81,945) | 63,778 | 5,262 | (49,607) | (37,540) | | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 |
| contributions | | 131,001 | (01,743) | 03,110 | 5,202 | (47,007) | (31,340) | - | 3,125 | 17,707 | 40,719 |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation | | 151,081 | (81,945) | 63,778 | 5,262 | (49,607) | (37,540) | _ | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 |
| Attributable to minorities | | 121,301 | (2.77.10) | | -,202 | (,201) | (2.75.10) | | 2,720 | | 14,11 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality | | 151,081 | (81,945) | 63,778 | 5,262 | (49,607) | (37,540) | - | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | 7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | | 151,081 | (81,945) | 63,778 | 5,262 | (49,607) | (37,540) | - | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 |

Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. Total revenue is R1.287.6 Million in 2017/18 and escalates to R1 1.410 Million by 2019/20. This represents a year-on-year increase of 13.26 per cent for the 2017/18 financial year Revenue to be generated from property rates is R176 Million in the 2017/18 financial year and increases to R197 Million by 2019/20 which represents 13.6 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source for the municipality. It remains relatively constant over the medium-term and tariff increases have been factored in at 7.0 per cent, 6 per cent and 6 per cent for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

- 2. Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the City totalling R718.2 Million for the 2017/18 financial year and increasing to R828.4 Million by 2019/20. For the 2017/18 financial year services charges amount to 56.2 per cent of the total revenue base and grows by 1 per cent per annum over the medium-term. This growth can mainly be attributed to the increase in the bulk prices of electricity and water.
- 3. Transfers recognised operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government.
- 4. The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.

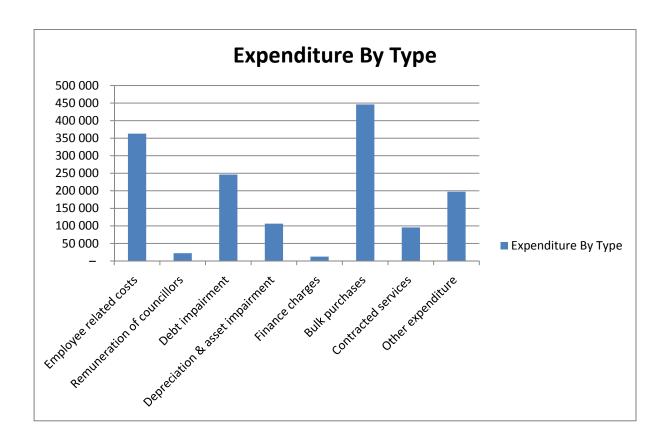


Figure 3 Expenditure by Major Type

- 5. Bulk purchases have significantly increased over the 2013/14 to 2017/18 period escalating from R313 Million to R446 Million. These increases can be attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom and water from Rand Water.
- 6. Employee related costs and bulk purchases are the main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational gains and efficiencies will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.

Table 19 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

GT484 Merafong City - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

| Vote Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ar 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Mediur | m Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Capital expenditure - Vote | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager Finance | | - | - | - | - | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Economic Development and Planning | | _ [| _ | _ | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Chief Operating Officer | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Infrastructure Development | | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Community Services | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Shared Services | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| 0 | | | _ | _ | _ [| _ [] | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total | 7 | | | | | | | | | _ | |
| | | | | | | | | _ | 1 | | |
| Single-year expenditure to be appropriated | 2 | | 000 | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager | | 0.470 | 360 | - 200 | - 4 400 | - 4400 | 4 400 | - | 4 400 | - 4400 | 1 |
| Finance | | 3,470 | 1,652 | 320 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | - | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer | | 3,240 | 42 | 1,789 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | _ | 3,674 | _ | _ |
| Infrastructure Development | | 152,717 | 179,877 | 138,002 | 124,075 | 126,026 | 126,026 | _ | 87,749 | 103,633 | 136,613 |
| Community Services | | 22,470 | 5,177 | 11,956 | 23,728 | 23,922 | 23,922 | _ | 31,415 | 10,100 | 130,013 |
| Housing | | 22,470 | 0,177 | - 11,500 | 20,720 | 20,522 | - | _ | - 01,410 | 10,100 | _ |
| Shared Services | | _ | 12,933 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | | - | _ | | - | _ | | - | - | - |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | _ | 181,896 | 200,042 | 152,068 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | - | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Vote | | 181,896 | 200,042 | 152,068 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | - | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 3,740 | 14,946 | 320 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | - | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Executive and council | | 0.740 | 360 | 202 | 4 400 | 4 400 | 4 400 | | 4 400 | 4 400 | 4.540 |
| Finance and administration | | 3,740 | 14,586 | 320 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Internal audit | | 22,470 | 5,177 | 8,645 | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | - | 8,005 | _ | _ |
| Community and public safety Community and social services | | 1,079 | 3,561 | 8,645 | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | - | 8,005 | - | - |
| Sport and recreation | | 21,390 | 3,301 | 0,043 | 10,720 | 10,322 | 10,322 | | 0,000 | | |
| Public safety | | 21,000 | 1,579 | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | | 1,010 | | | | | | | | |
| Health | | | 37 | | | | | | | | |
| Economic and environmental services | | 100,422 | 152,944 | 109,640 | 54,260 | 39,175 | 39,175 | - | 19,707 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| Planning and development | | 3,240 | 42 | 1,789 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | | 3,674 | | |
| Road transport | | 97,182 | 152,902 | 107,851 | 51,631 | 38,654 | 38,654 | | 16,034 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| Environmental protection | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trading services | | 55,265 | 26,975 | 33,462 | 77,444 | 92,372 | 92,372 | - | 95,126 | 90,773 | 108,693 |
| Energy sources | | 23,873 | 17,966 | 21,883 | 22,631 | 31,697 | 31,697 | | 12,500 | 16,000 | 38,470 |
| Water management | | 31,392 | 7,735 | 8,269 | 49,813 | 55,675 | 55,675 | | 56,282 | 55,540 | 60,000 |
| Waste water management | | | 1,274 | 2.244 | | | | | 2,934 | 9,133 | 10,223 |
| Waste management Other | | | | 3,311 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | | 23,410 | 10,100 | |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 181,896 | 200,042 | 152,068 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | - | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| ' ' | Ť | ,01,070 | _00,072 | .02,000 | .01,072 | .51,727 | 70.1727 | | ,.// | | 100,102 |
| Funded by: | | 57.004 | 04.540 | 02.044 | 05.540 | 05.540 | 05.540 | | 04.057 | 440 700 | 400.040 |
| National Government Provincial Government | | 57,984 110,366 | 84,510 79,985 | 63,011 74,188 | 95,519 47,813 | 95,519 39,383 | 95,519 39,383 | | 94,057 26,282 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| District Municipality | | 110,300 | 79,900 | 4,499 | 47,013 | 39,303 | 39,363 | | 20,282 | | |
| Other transfers and grants | | | | 4,499 | | | | | | | |
| _ | 4 | 168,350 | 164,496 | 141,697 | 143,332 | 134,902 | 134,902 | - | 120,339 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| | . 7 | 100,330 | 104,470 | 141,077 | 140,002 | 134,702 | 134,702 | _ | 120,337 | 113,133 | 130,013 |
| Transfers recognised - capital Public contributions & donations | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public contributions & donations Borrowing | 5 6 | 4,052 | 23,389 | 10,051 | 7,100 | 15,304 | 15,304 | | 2,500 | | |
| Public contributions & donations | | 4,052 9,495 | 23,389 12,158 | 10,051 320 | 7,100 1,460 | 15,304 1,723 | 15,304 1,723 | | 2,500 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by

- standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
- 2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations.
- 3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R124.3 million for the 2017/18 financial year and decreases over the MTREF at levels of R115.2 million and increase to R138.1 million respectively for the two outer years.
- 4. The capital programme is funded from capital and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally generated funds from current year surpluses. For 2017/18, capital transfers totals R120.4 million increasing to R136.6 million by 2019/20. These funding sources are further discussed in detail in 2.6 (Overview of Budget Funding).

Table 20 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

GT484 Merafong City - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

| Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ar 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash | | | 85,948 | 2,645 | | 84,789 | 84,789 | | | | |
| Call investment deposits | 1 | 203,946 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Consumer debtors | 1 | 188,669 | 157,998 | 181,807 | 219,916 | 242,493 | 242,493 | - | 242,493 | 242,493 | 242,493 |
| Other debtors | | 69,752 | 87,973 | 87,405 | 45,467 | 27,809 | 27,809 | | 27,809 | 27,809 | 27,809 |
| Current portion of long-term receivables | | | 2 | | | | - | | - | | |
| Inventory | 2 | 22,637 | 23,781 | 30,849 | 23,361 | 30,849 | 30,849 | | 30,849 | 30,849 | 30,849 |
| Total current assets | _ | 485,004 | 355,701 | 302,707 | 288,744 | 385,940 | 385,940 | | 301,151 | 301,151 | 301,151 |
| Non current assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-term receivables | | 5 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Investments | | 10,698 | 11,272 | 86,315 | | | | | | | |
| Investment property | | | · · | · | | | | | | | |
| Investment in Associate | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property, plant and equipment | 3 | 2,912,113 | 2,982,275 | 3,018,513 | 3,129,820 | 3,065,609 | 3,065,609 | _ | 3,083,682 | 3,092,678 | 3,124,584 |
| Agricultural | | | | .,,. | | .,,. | .,, | | .,, | | ., ,,, |
| Biological | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible | | 2,503 | 3,180 | | 3,078 | 2,775 | 2,775 | | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 |
| Other non-current assets | | 198 | 198 | _ | | | , | | | | |
| Total non current assets | | 2,925,516 | 2,996,926 | 3,104,828 | 3,132,898 | 3,068,384 | 3,068,384 | - | 3,086,457 | 3,095,453 | 3,127,359 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | | 3,410,520 | 3,352,627 | 3,407,535 | 3,421,641 | 3,454,324 | 3,454,324 | - | 3,387,608 | 3,396,604 | 3,428,510 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | 1 | | | | 240,777 | 256,598 | 256,598 | | 353,698 | 427,740 | 501,679 |
| Borrowing | 4 | 9,602 | 11,645 | _ | 8,653 | 5,464 | 5,464 | _ | 5,464 | 5,464 | 5,464 |
| Consumer deposits | ' | 11,329 | 12,485 | 13,148 | 13,191 | 12,687 | 12,687 | | 12,687 | 12,687 | 12,687 |
| Trade and other payables | 4 | 331,449 | 348,370 | 373,251 | 224,717 | 189,353 | 189,353 | _ | 89,169 | 89,169 | 89,169 |
| Provisions | ' | 22,447 | 28,210 | 29,232 | 26,629 | 23,387 | 23,387 | | 23,387 | 23,387 | 23,387 |
| Total current liabilities | | 374,827 | 400,710 | 415,632 | 513,967 | 487,489 | 487,489 | _ | 484,404 | 558,446 | 632,386 |
| | | U. 1,021 | 155/, 10 | 110,002 | 5.5,707 | 10.,107 | .0.,107 | | .5.,101 | 555,110 | 332,000 |
| Non current liabilities | | | | 71010 | | 20.000 | 22.2- | | 20.000 | =0.100 | |
| Borrowing | | 38,686 | 48,049 | 74,342 | 66,830 | 68,878 | 68,878 | - | 63,990 | 59,103 | 54,215 |
| Provisions | _ | 135,925 | 202,598 | 149,866 | 169,437 | 125,935 | 125,935 | _ | 125,935 | 125,935 | 125,935 |
| Total non current liabilities | _ | 174,611 | 250,647 | 224,208 | 236,267 | 194,813 | 194,813 | - | 189,925 | 185,038 | 180,150 |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES | | 549,438 | 651,357 | 639,840 | 750,234 | 682,301 | 682,301 | - | 674,329 | 743,484 | 812,536 |
| NET ASSETS | 5 | 2,861,082 | 2,701,270 | 2,767,695 | 2,671,407 | 2,772,023 | 2,772,023 | - | 2,713,279 | 2,653,120 | 2,615,974 |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | | 2,861,082 | 2,701,270 | 423,326 | 2,671,407 | 2,772,023 | 2,772,023 | | 2,713,279 | 2,653,120 | 2,615,974 |
| Reserves | 4 | - | - | 2,344,369 | | - | - | - | | _ | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 5 | 2,861,082 | 2,701,270 | 2,767,695 | 2,671,407 | 2,772,023 | 2,772,023 | - | 2,713,279 | 2,653,120 | 2,615,974 |

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- 1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- 2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as "accounting" Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- 3. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
- 4. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning

assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 21 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

GT484 Merafong City - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

| Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ar 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 269,438 | 147,169 | 148,078 | 147,942 | 117,295 | 117,295 | 117,295 | 132,576 | 139,217 | 147,570 |
| Service charges | | 382,804 | 412,340 | 424,397 | 413,440 | 519,208 | 519,208 | 519,208 | 539,009 | 582,130 | 621,644 |
| Other revenue | | 25,249 | 40,231 | 26,314 | 66,195 | 51,682 | 51,682 | 51,682 | 58,208 | 61,700 | 65,402 |
| Government - operating | 1 | 189,311 | 311,562 | 198,657 | 206,523 | 208,615 | 208,615 | 208,615 | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225,780 |
| Government - capital | 1 | 98,859 | 72,208 | 144,369 | 143,332 | 134,902 | 134,902 | 134,902 | 120,339 | 117,298 | 140,382 |
| Interest | | 16,863 | 41,620 | 11,070 | 21,924 | 5,600 | 5,600 | 5,600 | 62,553 | 66,061 | 71,288 |
| Dividends | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers and employees | | (1,017,943) | (887,158) | (816,623) | (998,382) | (1,026,800) | (1,026,800) | (1,026,800) | (1,120,109) | (1,159,433) | (1,190,587) |
| Finance charges | | (4,501) | (3,423) | (9,969) | (12,400) | (36,882) | (36,882) | (36,882) | (12,400) | (12,400) | (12,400) |
| Transfers and Grants | 1 | | (63,516) | | | | | | - | - | - |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | (39,919) | 71,033 | 126,292 | (11,426) | (26,380) | (26,380) | (26,380) | 32,087 | 46,068 | 69,080 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | | | 7.100 | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors | | 2 | 2 | , | 830 | _ | | | - | _ | _ |
| Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | | (482) | (574) | | | | | | - | _ | _ |
| Payments | | , , | , , | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | | (181,894) | (199,468) | (149,202) | (151,892) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (124,299) | (115,222) | (138,132) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | (182,374) | (200,041) | (142,102) | (151,062) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (124,299) | (115,222) | (138,132) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | | 21,000 | 30,300 | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | 21,000 | 3 | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repayment of borrowing | | (8,198) | (9,990) | (15,652) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (4,888) | (4,888) | (4,888) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES | Н | (8,198) | 11,010 | 14,651 | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (4,888) | (4,888) | (4,888) |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | | (230,492) | (117,998) | (1,159) | (170,990) | (186,811) | (186,811) | (186,811) | | (74,042) | (73,939) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: | 2 | 434,439 | 203,946 | 85,948 | (69,787) | (69,787) | (69,787) | (69,787) | (256,598) | (353,698) | (427,740) |
| | ۷ ا | 434,439 | 203,940 | 65.948 | (09.787) | (07./8/) | (07./8/) | (09./8/) | 1230.398) | (333.098) | (4Z1./4U) |

Table 22 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

GT484 Merafong City - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

| Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ar 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expendi Framework | | |
|--|-----|----------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|--|-------------|-------------|
| R thousand | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Pre-audit | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | outcome | 2017/18 | +1 2018/19 | +2 2019/20 |
| Cash and investments available | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 1 | 203,947 | 85,948 | 84,789 | (240,777) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |
| Other current investments > 90 days | | (1) | (0) | (82,144) | - | 84,789 | 84,789 | 256,598 | - | - | - |
| Non current assets - Investments | 1 | 10,698 | 11,272 | 86,315 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cash and investments available: | | 214,643 | 97,219 | 88,960 | (240,777) | (171,809) | (171,809) | - | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |
| Application of cash and investments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspent conditional transfers | | 109,463 | 17,835 | 15,123 | - | 15,123 | 15,123 | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Unspent borrowing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | | _ | _ | _ |
| Statutory requirements | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other working capital requirements | 3 | (22,465) | 74,947 | 124,475 | 20,496 | (72,973) | (72,973) | - | (152,809) | (152,962) | (152,748) |
| Other provisions | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Long term investments committed | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Application of cash and investments: | | 86,998 | 92,782 | 139,598 | 20,496 | (57,850) | (57,850) | - | (152,809) | (152,962) | (152,748) |
| Surplus(shortfall) | | 127,645 | 4,437 | (50,637) | (261,273) | (113,959) | (113,959) | - | (200,889) | (274,778) | (348,931) |

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

- 1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
- 2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
- 3. It can be seen that the cash levels of the Municipality decrease from the 2014/15 financial year to 2017/18 period owing directly to a net decrease in cash.
- 4. Cash and cash equivalents totals R353.6 Million overdraft as at the end of the 2017/18 financial year and increases to R501.7 Million by 2019/20.

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

- 1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 Funding a Municipal Budget.
- 2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
- 3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
- 4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
- 5. From the table it can be seen that for the period 2013/14 to 2017/18 the surplus decreased from R135 million to a deficit of R201 million.
- 6. Considering the requirements of section 18 of the MFMA, it can be concluded that the adopted 2017/18 MTREF was not funded.
- 7. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA, which is not the case in 2017/2018.
- 8. As can be seen the budget is not funded as the deficit of R201 Million in 2017/18 will increase to a deficit of R349 million by 2019/20.

Table 23 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

GT484 Merafong City - Table A9 Asset Management

| Description | R ef | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cur | rent Year 201 | 6/17 | | edium Term F nditure Frame | |
|---|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Total New Assets</u> | 1 | 181,413 | 199,652 | 167,428 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 97,182 | 152,902 | 110,346 | 51,631 | 38,654 | 38,654 | 16,034 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 23,873 | 19,079 | 23,220 | 22,631 | 31,697 | 31,697 | 12,500 | 16,000 | 38,470 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | 31,392 | 7,735 | 8,782 | 49,813 | 55,675 | 55,675 | 56,282 | 55,540 | 60,000 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | 1,274 | 297 | - | - | - | 2,934 | 9,133 | 10,223 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | - | 1,099 | - | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 8,005 | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure Information and Communication Infrastructure | | - | | - | 1 1 | | 1 | 1 1 | | - |
| Infrastructure | | 152,447 | 182,089 | 142,645 | 129,075 | 131,026 | 131,026 | 95,755 | 103,633 | 136,613 |
| Community Facilities | | 1,079 | 7,396 | 16,827 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | _ | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | 21,390 | 2,246 | _ | - | - | - | 1 | - | - |
| Community Assets | | 22,470 | 9,642 | 16,827 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | _ | - |
| Heritage Assets | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - |
| Revenue Generating | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | | _ | - | _ | ı | 1 | ı | 1 | - | ı |
| Investment properties | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - |
| Operational Buildings | | 2,989 | _ | _ | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | - |
| Housing | | _ | _ | _ | ı | _ | _ | 1 | - | - |
| Other Assets | | 2,989 | _ | _ | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | - |
| Servitudes | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| Licenses and Rights | | 270 | 2,192 | 555 | ı | - | - | 1 | - | ı |
| Intangible Assets | | 270 | 2,192 | 555 | - | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Computer Equipment | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 3,238 | 5,729 | 7,401 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | - |
| Transport Assets | | - | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Libraries Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u> | 2 | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Roads Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | | | | | | _ | | | |

| 1 | ı | Ì | Ì | İ | l i | Ì | Ì | İ | İ | i i |
|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure Information and Communication | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Infrastructure | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Community Facilities | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Community Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - |
| Investment properties | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licenses and Rights | | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Computer Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Transport Assets | | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Libraries Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Animals | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Total Upgrading of Existing Assets | 6 | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Roads Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | | | _ | _ | - | - | - | | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | - | - | _ |

| | | ĺ | ĺ | | ĺ | ĺ | ĺ | | | Ì |
|---|---|---------|------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|------------|
| Non-revenue Generating | | _ | - | _ | - | | | - | _ | _ |
| Investment properties | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Other Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licenses and Rights | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Intangible Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - |
| Transport Assets | | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Libraries | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 97,182 | 152,902 | 110,346 | 51,631 | 38,654 | 38,654 | 16,034 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 23,873 | 19,079 | 23,220 | 22,631 | 31,697 | 31,697 | 12,500 | 16,000 | 38,470 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | 31,392 | 7,735 | 8,782 | 49,813 | 55,675 | 55,675 | 56,282 | 55,540 | 60,000 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | _ | 1,274 | 297 | _ | _ | _ | 2,934 | 9,133 | 10,223 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | _ | 1,099 | _ | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 8,005 | _ | _ |
| Rail Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Infrastructure | | 152,447 | 182,089 | 142,645 | 129,075 | 131,026 | 131,026 | 95,755 | 103,633 | 136,613 |
| Community Facilities | | 1,079 | 7,396 | 16,827 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | 21,390 | 2,246 | - | _ | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Community Assets | | 22,470 | 9,642 | 16,827 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | - |
| Revenue Generating | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Non-revenue Generating | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Investment properties | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Operational Buildings | | 2,989 | _ | _ | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | _ |
| Housing | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Other Assets | | 2,989 | _ | _ | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | _ |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ | - | _ |
| Servitudes | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Licenses and Rights | | 270 | 2,192 | 555 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Intangible Assets | | 270 | 2,192 | 555 | | | | _ | | _ |
| Computer Equipment | | - | 2,172 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 3,238 | - 5,729 | - 7,401 | | | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,489 | - 1,519 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | ა,238 | 5,729 | 7,401 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,400 | 1,400 | 1,489 | 1,319 |

| 1 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|---|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Transport Assets | | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ |
| Libraries | | _ | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class | | 181,413 | 199,652 | 167,428 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Infrastructure Storm water Infrastructure | | 1,402,17 8 | 1,526,42 4 | 1,560,80 2 | 1,673,39 6 | 1,550,70 1 | 1,550,70 1 | 1,522,27 7 | 1,500,78 0 | 1,484,24 3 |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 371,521 | 366,361 | 371,303 | 472,191 | 389,352 | 389,352 | 388,203 | 390,554 | 415,375 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | 311,630 | 298,002 | 290,595 | 281,642 | 332,701 | 332,701 | 375,414 | 417,385 | 459,357 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure Solid Waste Infrastructure Rail Infrastructure | | 305,009 | 264,953 | 253,608 | 115,995 | 245,219 | 245,219 | 239,764 | 240,310 | 242,341 |
| Coastal Infrastructure Information and Communication Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | | 2,390,33 8 | 2,455,74 0 | 2,476,30 8 | 2,543,22 4 | 2,517,97 2 | 2,517,97 2 | 2,525,65 7 | 2,549,02 9 | 2,601,31 5 |
| Community Facilities Sport and Recreation Facilities | | 523,315 | 530,588 | 522,749 | 520,229 | 526,628 | 526,628 | 537,015 | 522,639 | 502,259 |
| Community Assets Heritage Assets Revenue Generating | | 523,315 | 530,588 | 522,749 | 520,229 | 526,628 | 526,628 | 537,015 | 522,639 | 502,259 |
| Non-revenue Generating | | 15 | 198 | 197 | 43 | 197 | 197 | 197 | 197 | 197 |
| Investment properties Operational Buildings Housing | | 15 | 198 | 197 | 43 | 197 | 197 | 197 | 197 | 197 |
| Other Assets Biological or Cultivated Assets Servitudes | | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Licenses and Rights | | 2,503 | 3,378 | 2,775 | 3,078 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 |
| Intangible Assets Computer Equipment | | 2,503 | 3,378 | 2,775 | 3,078 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 | 2,775 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment Machinery and Equipment Transport Assets Libraries | | 15,967 | 17,693 | 20,813 | 66,325 | 20,813 | 20,813 | 20,813 | 20,813 | 20,813 |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 5 | 2,932,13 8 | 3,007,59 7 | 3,022,84 1 | 3,132,89 8 | 3,068,38 4 | 3,068,38 4 | 3,086,45 7 | 3,095,45 3 | 3,127,35 9 |
| EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Depreciation</u> | 7 | 94,145 | 127,466 | 121,353 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 | 106,226 |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class | 3 | 78,637 | 33,600 | 11,760 | 27,000 | 26,793 | 26,793 | 31,768 | 33,029 | 36,332 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 32,475 | 16,622 | 1,739 | 1,456 | 1,249 | 1,249 | 1,700 | 1,870 | 2,057 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 4,375 | 2,258 | 3,534 | 3,572 | 3,572 | 3,572 | 5,706 | 4,361 | 4,797 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | 3,779 | 2,715 | 3,007 | 7,784 | 7,784 | 7,784 | 8,716 | 9,588 | 10,546 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure Solid Waste Infrastructure | | 11,878 | 6,140 | 2,602 | 5,185 | 5,185 | 5,185 | 9,000 | 9,900 | 10,890 |

| | 1,761 | 1,096 | - | - | - | - | 200 | 220 | 242 |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Rail Infrastructure | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Infrastructure | 54,267 | 28,831 | 10,882 | 17,998 | 17,791 | 17,791 | 25,322 | 25,938 | 28,532 |
| Community Facilities | 24,370 | 3,933 | 877 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 5,277 | 5,816 | 6,397 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Community Assets | 24,370 | 3,933 | 877 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 7,312 | 5,277 | 5,816 | 6,397 |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | 836 | - | 965 | 965 | 965 | 369 | 395 | 435 |
| Housing | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Other Assets | - | 836 | - | 965 | 965 | 965 | 369 | 395 | 435 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | - |
| Licenses and Rights | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Intangible Assets | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | - | 725 | 725 | 725 | 800 | 880 | 968 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - | - |
| Transport Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Animals | _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | 172,782 | 161,067 | 133,113 | 133,226 | 133,019 | 133,019 | 137,994 | 139,255 | 142,558 |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing | 2.00/ | 0.004 | 0.004 | 0.004 | 0.001 | 0.004 | 0.004 | 0.004 | 0.004 |
| Assets as % of total capex Renewal and upgrading of Existing | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Assets as % of deprecn R&M as a % of PPE | 0.0% 2.7% | 0.0% 1.1% | 0.0% 0.4% | 0.0% 0.9% | 0.0% 0.9% | 0.0% 0.9% | 0.0% 1.0% | 0.0% 1.1% | 0.0% 1.2% |
| Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE | 3.0% | 1.0% | 0.0% | 1.0% | 1.0% | 1.0% | 1.0% | 1.0% | 1.0% |

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

- 1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
- 2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The Municipality does not meet both these recommendations.

Table 24 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

| GT484 Merafong City - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cu | rrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Cosuption | Itto | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Household service targets Water: Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (butnot in dwelling) | 1 | 35,428 35,791 | 35,428 35,791 | 35,428 35,791 | 35,241 20,286 | 35,241 20,286 | 35,241 20,286 | 35,241 20,286 | 35,241 20,286 | 35,241 20,286 |
| Using public tap (at least min.service level) Other water supply (at least min.service level) Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | 4 | 25,787 - 97,006 | 25,787 - 97,006 | 25,787 - 97,006 | 7,029 3,393 65,949 | 7,029 3,393 65,949 | 7,029 3,393 65,949 | 7,029 3,393 65,949 | 7,029 3,393 65,949 | 7,029 3,393 65,949 |
| Using public tap (< min.service level) Other water supply (< min.service level) | 3 | | - | - - - | - - 669 | - - 669 | - - 669 | - - 669 | - - 669 | - - 669 |
| No water supply Below Minimum Service Level sub-total Total number of households | 5 | 97,006 | 97,006 | 97,006 | 669 66,618 | 669 66,618 | 669 66,618 | 669 66,618 | 669 66,618 | 669 66,618 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: Flush bilet (connected to sewerage) Flush bilet (with septic tank) | | 54,069 1,300 | 54,069 1,300 | 54,069 1,300 | 53,978 1,391 | 53,978 1,391 | 53,978 1,391 | 53,978 1,391 | 53,978 1,391 | 53,978 1,391 |
| Chemical bilet Pit bilet (ventilated) Ofher bilet provisions (> min.service level) | | - - 7,900 | - - 7,900 | - - 7,900 | 424 1,524 7,726 | 424 1,524 7,726 | 424 1,524 7,726 | 424 1,524 7,726 | 424 1,524 7,726 | 424 1,524 7,726 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total Bucket toilet Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) | | 63,269 - 102 | 63,269 - 102 | 63,269 - 102 | 65,043 244 673 | 65,043 244 673 | 65,043 244 673 | 65,043 244 673 | 65,043 244 673 | 65,043 244 673 |
| No tollet provisions Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | 102 | - 102 | - 102 | 664 1,581 | 664 1,581 | 664 1,581 | 664 1,581 | 664 1,581 | 664 1,581 |
| Total number of households <u>Energy:</u> | 5 | 63,371 | 63,371 | 63,371 | 66,624 | 66,624 | 66,624 | 66,624 | 66,624 | 66,624 |
| Electricity (at least min service level) Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | | 6,493 14,739 21,232 | 6,493 14,739 21,232 | 6,493 14,739 21,232 | 55,194 - 55,194 | 55,194 - 55,194 | 55,194 - 55,194 | 55,194 - 55,194 | 55,194 - 55,194 | 55,194 - 55,194 |
| Electricity (< min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) Ofter energy sources | | - - - | - - - | - - - | 55,194 216 11,208 | 55,194 216 11,208 | 55,194 216 11,208 | 55,194 216 11,208 | 55,194 216 11,208 | 55,194 216 11,208 |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total Total number of households | 5 | 21,232 | 21,232 | 21,232 | 66,618 121,812 | 66,618 121,812 | 66,618 121,812 | 66,618 121,812 | 66,618 121,812 | 66,618 121,812 |
| Refluse: Removed at least once a week Minimum Service Level and Above sub-lotal | | 28,893 28,893 | 28,893 28,893 | 28,893 28,893 | 49,616 49,616 | 49,616 49,616 | 49,616 49,616 | 49,616 49,616 | 49,616 49,616 | 49,616 49,616 |
| Removed less frequently than once a week Using communal refuse dump Using own refuse dump | | 11,604 47,659 | - 11,604 47,659 | - 11,604 47,659 | 3,208 4,129 6,218 | 3,208 4,129 6,218 | 3,208 4,129 6,218 | 3,208 4,129 6,218 | 3,208 4,129 6,218 | 3,208 4,129 6,218 |
| Other rubbish disposal No rubbish disposal Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | - - 59,263 | - 59,263 | - 59,263 | 185 2,967 16,707 | 185 2,967 16,707 | 185 2,967 16,707 | 185 2,967 16,707 | 185 2,967 16,707 | 185 2,967 16,707 |
| Total number of households | 7 | 88,156 | 88,156 | 88,156 | 66,323 | 66,323 | 66,323 | 66,323 | 66,323 | 66,323 |
| Households receiving Free Basic Service Water (6 kiolitres per household per month) Sanilation (free minimum level service) Electricity (other energy (50kwh per household per month) Refuse (removed at least once a week) | , | 7,839 7,839 7,839 7,839 | 9,140 9,140 9,140 9,140 | 12,542 12,542 12,542 12,542 | 22,000 22,000 22,000 22,000 | 22,000 22,000 22,000 22,000 | 22,000 22,000 22,000 22,000 | 22,000 22,000 22,000 22,000 | 22,000 22,000 22,000 22,000 | 22,000 22,000 22,000 22,000 |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000) Water (6 kilotires per indigent household per month) Sanilation (fee sanilation service to indigent households) | 8 | - | - | - | - | - | = | 25,872 12,487 | 27,424 13,236 | 29,070 14,031 |
| Electicity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month) Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households) Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000) | | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | 24,621 31,680 | 26,098 33,581 | 27,664 35,596 |
| Total cost of FBS provided Highest level of free service provided per household | | - | - | - | - | - | - | 94,660 | 100,339 | 106,360 |
| Property rates (R value threshold) Water (kilotifies per household per month) Sanitation (kilotifies per household per month) Sanitation (Rand per household per month) | | 65,000 6 6 | 65,000 6 6 | 65,000 6 6 | 65,000 6 6 | 65,000 6 6 | 65,000 6 6 | 65,000 6 6 | 65,000 6 6 | 65,000 6 6 |
| Gerinabor (valid per indeerloot per inditity) Electricity (why per household per month) Refuse (average litres per week) | | 50 200 | 50 200 | 50 200 | 50 200 | 50 200 | 50 200 | 50 200 | 50 200 | 50 200 |
| Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000) Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissable values per section 17 of MPRA) | 9 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Properly rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA) Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | | 35,517 | 29,370 | 32,336 - | 38,291 44,112 | 38,291 44,112 | 38,291 44,112 | 40,589 46,759 | 43,024 49,564 | 45,605 52,538 |
| Sanilation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households) Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month) Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households) | | - - - | - - - | - - - | 36,304 – | - 36,304 - | 36,304 - | 38,482 — | - 40,791 - | 43,238 - |
| Municipal Housing - rental rebates Housing - top structure subsidies Other | 6 | - | - | - | 46,466 | 24,746 | 24,746 | 64,919 | 43,110 | - |
| Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided | | 35,517 | 29,370 | 32,336 | 165,173 | 143,452 | 143,452 | 190,748 | 176,489 | 141,381 |

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

- 1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
- 2. The budget provides for 22 000 households to be registered as indigent in 2017/18, and therefore entitled to receiving Free Basic Services.
- 3. In addition to the Free Basic Services, the Municipality also 'gives' households R210 million in free services in 2017/18, and it increases to R266 million in 2019/20. This 'tax expenditure' needs to be seen within the context of the municipality's overall revenue management strategy the more the municipality gives away, the less there is available to fund other services.

Part 2 - Supporting Documentation

2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Municipal Manager and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the MMC for Finance.

The primary aim of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the City's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

2.1.1 Budget Process Overview

The Executive Mayor tabled the Key Deadlines in terms of section 21(1) (b) during August 2016.

Subsequent to the above a budget steering committee was established in terms of Regulation 393. The committee is chaired by the portfolio head of finance.

A medium term expenditure framework was compiled, discussed and recommended by the Budget steering Committee during March 2017.

The needs of the communities, backlogs as identified by the departments, priorities as identified in the Municipal strategic review was the basis of the medium term expenditure framework for 2017/2018 to 2019/2020.

2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The Municipality IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the first revision cycle included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of community needs;
- Compilation of departmental business plans including key performance indicators and targets;

- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public participation process;
- o Compilation of the SDBIP, and
- o The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2017/18 MTREF, based on the approved 2016/17 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF, each department/function had to review the business planning process, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year against the 2016/17 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

2.1.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- Municipality growth
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt, migration patterns)
- o Performance trends
- The approved 2016/17 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP
- Cash Flow Management Strategy
- Debtor payment levels
- Loan and investment possibilities
- o The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 85 and 86 has been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the City, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the City strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the City's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- o Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;
- o Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2014 Vision;
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) and
- The National Priority Outcomes.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality

must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2017/18 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

- Basic Service Delivery
- Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation
- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management
- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Integrated Spatial Development Framework

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the City to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP review process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities.

The strategy review was conducted at a three-day strategic review session held on 4-6 December 2013 at Misty Hills and on 19 and 20 February 2013 in house. Members of the mayoral committee, councillors, senior management and labour representatives attended the workshop.

The purpose of the workshop was the Revision of Strategic Planning 2012 – 2016 and the Performance targets and subsequent strategies. The approach followed was output-orientated and participative by nature. In order to achieve the highest degree of consensus, information technology was utilised to achieve the highest quality information in the shortest time.

The purpose of the strategic planning session was to achieve the following outputs:

- Business Definition
- Vision
- Mission
- Strategic goals and objectives framework
- Core business values
- Stakeholder framework
- SWOT Analysis
- Targets
- Strategic Action Plan
- High level organisational design

Linkage with national, provincial and government manifesto priorities.

The approach followed was output-orientated and participative by nature. The input of various key stakeholders, administrative and political was gathered and documented in a facilitated workshop approach.

The IDP outlines Various **PLANS**; which respond to Merafong vision and values; thereby directing strategic focus areas; key programmes and strategic projects that link to the Council's capital and operating budget.

Table 25 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cu | urrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|--|-------------|-------------|--|
| | | | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | |
| R thousand | | | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2017/18 | +1 2018/19 | +2 2019/20 | |
| Basic Service Delivery | | Α | | 704,248 | 764,548 | 758,937 | 959,557 | 902,773 | 902,773 | 1,034,159 | 1,083,243 | 1,129,685 | |
| Municipal Institutional Development | | В | | 195,709 | 111,910 | 36,160 | 60,041 | 57,851 | 57,851 | 65,236 | 67,631 | 69,894 | |
| and Transformation | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Local Economic Development | | С | | 1,081 | 1 | 84 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 11 | 11 | 12 | |
| Municipal Financial Viability and | | D | | 500,323 | 432,805 | 435,888 | 357,349 | 308,417 | 308,417 | 305,448 | 324,809 | 347,688 | |
| Management | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Good Governance and Public | | E | | 419 | 2,221 | 3,311 | 2,769 | 2,569 | 2,569 | 2,205 | 2,337 | 2,478 | |
| Participation | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Integrated Spatial Development | | F | | 640 | 346 | 828 | 432 | 132 | 132 | 887 | 940 | 997 | |
| Framework | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Allocations to other priorities | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capita | al transfers and contributions) | | 1 | 1,402,420 | 1,311,831 | 1,235,208 | 1,380,151 | 1,271,744 | 1,271,744 | 1,407,946 | 1,478,973 | 1,550,753 | |

Table 26 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

| G1404 Welalong City - 3 | | | | | - 3 , | | 3-1 (| 9 | , | | | |
|--|------|--------------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cı | urrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
| | | | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| R thousand | | | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2017/18 | +1 2018/19 | +2 2019/20 |
| Basic Service Delivery | | А | | 600,637 | 754,145 | 892,339 | 1,052,459 | 1,020,908 | 1,020,909 | 1,037,722 | 1,079,652 | 1,105,304 |
| Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation | | В | | 57,270 | 59,301 | 91,389 | 79,348 | 114,740 | 114,740 | 104,649 | 110,977 | 119,859 |
| Local Economic Development | | С | | 4,037 | 5,702 | 2,595 | 105 | 2,240 | 2,240 | 2,354 | 2,509 | 2,676 |
| Municipal Financial Viability and Management | | D | | 81,967 | 147,299 | 102,207 | 146,771 | 93,840 | 93,840 | 169,003 | 172,496 | 180,944 |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | | E | | 464,098 | 351,404 | 72,762 | 84,445 | 78,131 | 78,131 | 78,705 | 83,101 | 87,914 |
| Integrated Spatial Development Framework | | F | | 12,133 | 22,453 | 10,138 | 11,761 | 11,491 | 11,491 | 11,786 | 12,531 | 13,338 |
| Allocations to other priorities | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | | | 1 | 1,220,143 | 1,340,305 | 1,171,430 | 1,374,888 | 1,321,350 | 1,321,351 | 1,404,219 | 1,461,265 | 1,510,034 |

Table 27 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

| 1404 Meralong City - 3 | | Goal | | | | una ba | agat (Supitur | onponditure | , | 2017/10 Modius | n Term Revenue | 0 Evnanditura |
|--|------|------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------------|-------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| Strategic Objective | Goal | Codo | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Сι | ırrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Wediur | & Expenditure | |
| | | | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| R thousand | | | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2017/18 | +1 2018/19 | +2 2019/20 |
| Basic Service Delivery | | Α | | 173,838 | 189,583 | 166,873 | 147,803 | 149,948 | 149,948 | 119,165 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation | | В | | 1,079 | 3,006 | | | | | | | |
| Local Economic Development | | С | | | | | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | | |
| Municipal Financial Viability and Management | | D | | 3,257 | 7,063 | 555 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | | E | | | | | | | | | | |
| Integrated Spatial Development Framework | | F | | 3,240 | - | | | | | | | |
| Allocations to other priorities | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure | | | 1 | 181,413 | 199,652 | 167,428 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the City has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly during the last stage, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages. The planning, budgeting and reporting cycle can be graphically illustrated as follows:

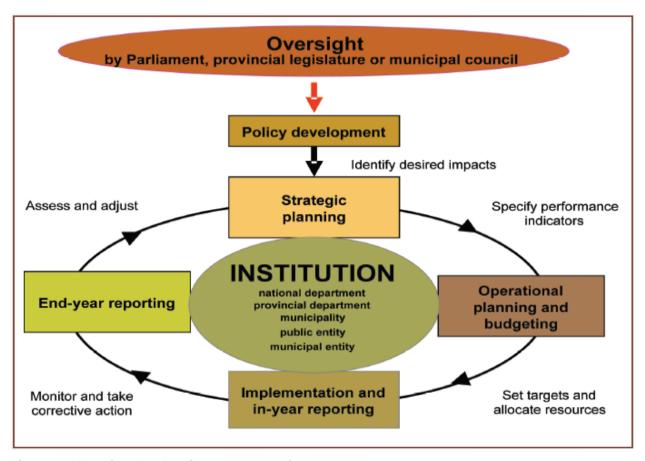


Figure 4 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle

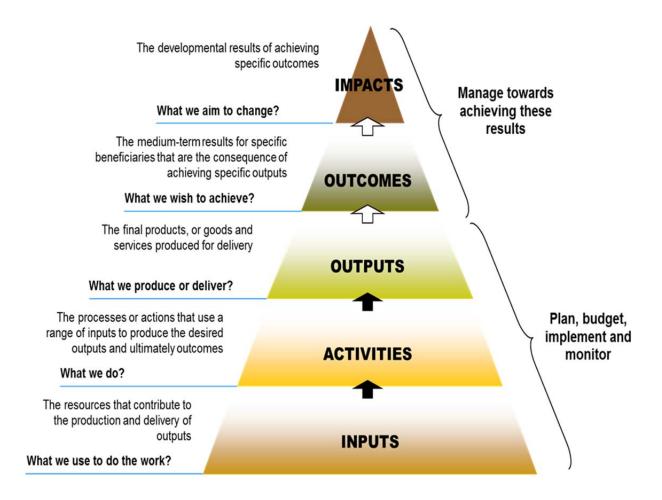
The performance of the City relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations. The City therefore has adopted one integrated performance management system which encompasses:

- o Planning (setting goals, objectives, targets and benchmarks):
- o Monitoring (regular monitoring and checking on the progress against plan);
- Measurement (indicators of success);

- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement);
- Reporting (what information, to whom, from whom, how often and for what purpose);
 and
- o Improvement (making changes where necessary).

The performance information concepts used by the City in its integrated performance management system are aligned to the *Framework of Managing Programme Performance Information* issued by the National Treasury:

Figure 5 Definition of performance information concepts



The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2017/18 MTREF.

Table 28 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

| Description of financial indicator | Basis of calculation | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ear 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| · | Dasis of Calculation | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 | |
| Borrowing Management | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Credit Rating | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure | Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure | 1.0% | 1.0% | 2.2% | 1.5% | 3.4% | 3.5% | 0.0% | 1.2% | 1.2% | 1.1% | |
| Capital Charges to Own Revenue | Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue | 1.5% | 1.8% | 2.9% | 2.0% | 4.8% | 4.8% | 0.0% | 1.7% | 1.6% | 1.5% | |
| Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure | Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions | 0.0% | 59.1% | 292.2% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | |
| Safety of Capital | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gearing Liquidity | Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves | 0.0% | 0.0% | 3.2% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | |
| Current Ratio | Current assets/current liabilities | 1.3 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.8 | _ | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.5 | |
| Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors | Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities | 1.3 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.8 | - | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.5 | |
| Liquidity Ratio | Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.0 | - | 0.2 | 0.2 | - | - | - | - | |
| Revenue Management | Last 40 MHz - Dansield and 40 MHz - Dillian | | 83.4% | 82.6% | 72.0% | 62.1% | 77.4% | 77.4% | 0.0% | 75.0% | 75.0% | |
| Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %) | Last 12 Mins Receipts/Last 12 Mins Billing | | | | | | | | 0.0% | /5.0% | | |
| Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue) | | 83.4% | 82.6% | 72.0% | 62.0% | 77.4% | 77.4% | 0.0% | 75.0% | 75.0% | 75.0% | |
| Outstanding Debtors to Revenue | Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue | 21.4% | 22.7% | 24.6% | 21.5% | 23.8% | 23.8% | 0.0% | 21.0% | 19.9% | 19.2% | |
| Longstanding Debtors Recovered | Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Creditors Management | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Creditors System Efficiency | % of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(e)) | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 85.0% | 85.0% | 85.0% | | 85.0% | 85.0% | 85.0% | |
| Creditors to Cash and Investments | | 90.6% | 315.6% | 362.2% | -75.9% | -48.0% | -48.0% | 0.0% | -10.8% | -8.9% | -7.6% | |
| Other Indicators | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total Volume Losses (kW) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) | 47579 | 49632 | 69053 | 70000 | 70000 | 70000 | 70000 | 70000 | 70000 | 70000 | |
| | Total Cost of Losses (Natio 1000) | 39,982 | 44,269 | 58,766 | 59.572.00 | 59,572 | 59,572 | 59.572 | 60,692 | 64,333 | 68,193 | |
| Electricity Distribution Losses (2) | % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated | 00,002 | 44,200 | 00,700 | 00,012.00 | 00,012 | 00,012 | 00,012 | 00,032 | 04,000 | 00,130 | |
| | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | Total Volume Losses (kt) | | 0.547 | 0.000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7 000 | 7 000 | 7 000 | 7,000 | |
| | Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) | 5,509 | 6,517 | 6,866 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | |
| Water Distribution Losses (2) | % Volume (units purchased and generated | 30348 | 44574 | 46739 | 47650 | 47650 | 47650 | 47650 | 52510.3 | 56711 | 61248 | |
| | less units sold)/units purchased and generated | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| Employee costs | Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 24.8% | 28.8% | 27.1% | 26.5% | 28.8% | 27.8% | 0.0% | 27.7% | 27.9% | 28.7% | |
| Remuneration | Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 26.3% | 27.5% | 28.9% | 28.2% | 30.6% | 30.6% | | 29.4% | 29.6% | 30.4% | |
| Repairs & Maintenance | R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue) | 6.5% | 3.1% | 1.1% | 2.2% | 2.4% | 2.4% | | 2.9% | 2.9% | 3.0% | |
| Finance charges & Depreciation IDP regulation financial viability indicators | FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 3.2% | 4.9% | 4.9% | 3.3% | 5.7% | 5.7% | 0.0% | 3.2% | 3.0% | 2.9% | |
| i. Debt coverage | (Total Operating Revenue - Operating | 16.7 | 28.4 | 29.2 | 73.1 | 73.1 | 73.1 | - | 14.6 | 14.6 | 15.6 | |
| | Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue | Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services | 33.0% | 36.2% | 33.8% | 29.3% | 32.8% | 32.8% | 0.0% | 30.2% | 28.1% | 26.3% | |
| ii. Cost coverage | (Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure | 2.3 | 0.9 | 1.0 | (2.3) | (2.5) | (2.6) | 362.1 | (3.4) | (3.9) | (4.3) | |
| | 1-F-1-230101 Onpoliolatio | | | | | | | | | | | |

2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, Merafong City's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The structure of the Municipality debt portfolio is dominated by annuity loans. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- Capital charges to operating expenditure are a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. It can be seen that the cost of borrowing has steadily decreasing from 2.2 per cent in 2015/16 to 1.2 per cent in 2017/18. This decrease can be attributed to the repayment of loans to fund portions of the capital programme. While borrowing is considered a prudent financial instrument in financing capital infrastructure development, this indicator will have to be carefully monitored going forward as the Council has reached its prudential borrowing limits.
- Borrowing funding of own capital expenditure measures the degree to which own capital expenditure (excluding grants and contributions) has been funded by way of borrowing. The average over MTREF is 0 per cent which substantiates the above mentioned statement that the Municipality has reached its prudential borrowing limits.

Liquidity

Current ratio

Current ratio measures the ability of the Municipality to pay its current liabilities out of the current assets. The industry usually looks for a ratio of 2:1, however the acceptable current ratio is1:1 for municipalities.

The current ratio is 0.6:1 which means that the Municipality will not be able to meet its short term obligation if the trend continues.

Revenue Management

Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)

A revenue enhancement strategy was developed and the roll out plan has commenced. A no tolerance approach in terms of council's credit control policy will be enforced on non-indigent defaulters.

Outstanding debtors to Revenue

This ratio gives an indication of how liquid customer's debtors are. The benchmark is 8.3%. The benchmark is exceeded. The municipality needs to look at ways of improving their credit control and increase prepaid services. The average for the Municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year will be 21% and for the outer years 19.9% and 19.2% respectively.

Creditors Management

Creditors System Efficiency

The ratio gives an indication of average creditor's payment period. The benchmark is 30 Days and is a contravention of Section 65(2) (e) if creditors are not paid in 30 days

Other Indicators

Employee costs

The ratio indicates a percentage of salary costs to total expenditure and this ratio could illustrate the risk of salary costs being unmanageable.

Employee costs totalled 27.7% of the total expenditure for the 2017/18 financial year. This ratio is maintained within the limit of 35 %.

Cost coverage

This ratio indicates the availability of cash plus short term investments to cover the monthly fixed operating expenditure. The benchmark is 2:1

Council does not have sufficient cash to cover current liabilities. The ratio for 2017/18 is (3.4):1 and (3.9):1 and (4.3):1 for the out years respectively.

2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

Budgeting is central to the process of prioritizing for service delivery and the management of the functions of Council. The Municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation and budget related polices.

Council had in terms of Regulation 7 and 8 of Local Government Gazette 32141 reviewed the budget related policies and bylaws for Merafong Local Council.

The following policies are amended or are new policies that need to be adopted by Council.

The policies were submitted to Management for their inputs.

The following are the key policies that affect or are affected by the annual budget that needs to be reviewed and amended if necessary.

Tariff Policy

The Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, requires a municipality to have a tariff determination policy.

The challenge in setting tariffs lies in striking a balance between maintaining financial sustainability of the relevant departments and entities (and so sustainability of service provision) and ensuring affordability of those services by consumers.

The Municipality Tariff Policy provides a broad framework within which Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable service charges that also promote sustainability of service provision.

This policy is based on principles that address the social, economic and financial imperatives that the process of tariff setting should take account of. In addition to the policy, and for operational purposes, tariff setting methodologies have been developed for the various departments and entities involved in trading services. The methodology specifies the procedure that departments and municipal entities should follow in determining their tariff increases:

Property Rates Policy

The Municipality has revised its Rates Policy as per the legislative requirements. The new policy provides that properties be rated based on the value of their land and improvements. Sectional title owners will also be drawn into the rates base. A new valuation roll is accordingly in place. The first Rates Policy and General Valuation Roll in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA) were implemented by the Municipality on the 01st July 2008.

The policy is designed to ensure equitable treatment by Council in the levying of rates on property owners, including owners under sectional title, as well as other persons who may become liable for the payment of rates. This will affect the rates payable by the Municipality's property owners, and ultimately impact on the Municipality's own revenue stream.

Credit Control and Debt Collections Policy

The Municipalities Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy provides the procedures and mechanisms for credit control and for the collection of debts. The primary objective of this policy is to ensure that all monies due and payable to the Municipality in respect of rates,

fees for services, surcharges on such fees, charges, tariffs, interest which has accrued on any amounts due and payable in respect of the foregoing and any collection charges are collected efficiently and promptly.

Indigent and Free Basic Services Subsidies Policy

Council had adopt an Indigent and Free Basic Services Subsidy Policy, which embodies and provide procedures and guidelines for the subsidization of basic services and tariff charges to indigent households in its municipal area.

The object of the Indigent and Free Basic Services Subsidy Policy is to ensure:

- (a) The provision of basic services to the community in a sustainable manner within the financial and administrative capacity of the Municipality of the Council; and
- (b) The provision of procedures and guidelines for the subsidisation of basic service charges to indigent households.

Debt Write Off Policy

This policy serves to assist management and officials of the municipality to implement and maintain consistent, efficient and effective bad debts management principles. This policy will also assist management to run the municipality in a cost effective manner and yet achieving high levels of revenue collection. The policy also seeks to mitigate the risk of fraudulent writing off of fictitious bad debts.

PURPOSE

- To ensure that bad debt write-offs are authorized at appropriate levels.
- To ensure that only bona fide bad debts are written off.
- To ensure firmness in writing off bad debts.
- > To ensure that debt collection is effective and efficient.
- To ensure that bad debts are kept within reasonable proportions.
- To ensure that the estimated loss resulting from bad debts is provided for during the same period that the income to which it is related is earned, and
- To ensure that the outstanding debtors appear in the monthly balance sheet at net realizable value, since the provision is deducted from the gross amount of the debtors.

Supply Chain Management Policy

Municipalities are required in terms of section 111 of the MFMA to have a supply chain management policy.

The Municipality has an approved Supply Chain Management Policy, within the framework of the relevant legislation and regulations. The policy ascribes to the following principles:

A procurement system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost- effective in terms of Section 217 of the Constitution of South Africa No 108 of 1996:

 As enshrined in Chapter 11 of the Municipal Finance Management Act and its regulations;

- Best practices in supply chain management;
- Uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres;
- Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment.

Additional Policies

- Asset Management Policy
- Cash Management Policy
- Borrowing Policy
- Funding and Reserve Policy
- Virement Policy
- Long-term Financial Planning Policy
- Capital Investment Policy
- Budget Policy

Bylaws

Property Rates

2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

The 2017/18 – 2019/20 Medium Term Budget has been prepared within a highly volatile and highly uncertain economic environment, making the budgeting process even more challenging.

Drastic changes have occurred within the global and domestic economy in the past two years, and these changes had a profound impact on the assumptions drawn to prepare the budget.

The following aspects were taken into account in the preparation of the 2017/18–2019/20 Medium Term Budget.

The percentage increases of Rand Water bulk tariffs are far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that this tariff increase is determined by an external agency, this tariff is largely outside the control of the Council. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the Council future financial position and viability

Council's average payment levels for the past six months were 72%.

The biggest concern is that Blyvooruitzicht was placed under liquidation and when the Municipality discontinued the provision of water in mine, the community of Blyvooruitzicht and the Human Rights lawyers obtained an interdict to ensure a continuous provision of water. Municipal Council has approached the court to set aside the interdict. The court had ruled that Council can reduce the water by 40% and the residents must pay council R150 per month.

The valuation appeal processes were completed. The valuation appeal board had ruled that that the valuations of the mines be amended. It had serious implications for council. Council is applying for a review of the outcome of the valuation Appeal Board.

As at **01 July 2012**, the total valuation for the mines was **R4.6 billion**. The valuation appeal board reduced the valuation to **R253m** with the net effect that the total property rates recoverable were reduced to **R18m**. The municipal valuer immediately proceeded with the compilation of supplementary valuation 3 and due to the amendment of the Municipal Property Rates Act, the surface buildings and infrastructure was included. The value based on SV3 increased to R1.8 billion; generating approximately R60m property rates p.a.

The mining houses made certain proposals relating to the splitting of the immovable property, buildings and surface infrastructure to be valued with the mining rights which effectively enable the municipality to significantly increase the existing value of **R1**, **8** billion on the SV3.

Due to the fact that for at least the next two and a half years, the total property rates recovered is still being set off against the refund due to the mining houses, it was agreed to reduce the existing SV3 property value in accordance with a particular agreement, pending the finalization of supplementary valuation 5 that is to be drafted in a particular format as agreed with the mining houses. Furthermore, the mining houses have agreed that the effective date for implementation of SV5 will applied retrospectively to the implementation date of SV3, being **01 August 2015**. It is anticipated that the compilation of the SV5 will be completed by **May 2017**.

The large increases and the change of the local economic conditions such as the down turn in the property market, trends in household incomes and unemployment are counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment and increased bad debts.

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council recently entered into a three-year Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The agreement reached is as follows:

- o 2015/16 Financial Year 7 per cent
- 2016/17 Financial Year average CPI (Feb 2015 Jan 2016) + 1 per cent
- 2017/18 Financial Year average CPI (Feb 2016 Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

The renewal of council's assets was the main focus in the 2015/2016 MTREF. It was planned that repairs and maintenance must grow by 20% per year to ensure that council will extend the life span of the existing assets and not needs to replace them.

As a result of the increase in the Equitable share Repairs and Maintenance will grow by 40%

The effective implementation of the credit control policy of council remains a challenge. Credit control will be rolled out to all areas within Merafong.

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 72 per cent and the Debt Write-off Policy of the City. For the 2017/18 financial year this amount equates to R243 million.

The large tariff increases, and the change of the local economic conditions such as the down turn in the property market, trends in household incomes and unemployment were counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment and increased bad debts.

Council's average payment levels for the past six months were 72%. Council budgeted for a payment level of 75% for the financial year.

A revenue enhancement strategy was developed and the roll out plan has commenced. A no tolerance approach in terms of council's credit control policy will be enforced on non-indigent defaulters.

General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

Headline inflation forecasts

Municipalities must take the following inflation forecasts into consideration when preparing their budgets for 2017/18 and MTREF

| Fiscal year | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 |
|-----------------|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| | Estimate | | Forecast | |
| CPI Inflation | 6.4% | 6.4% | 5.7% | 5.6% |
| Real GDP Growth | 0.5% | 1.3% | 2.0% | 2.2% |

Source: 2017 Budget Review.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

Summary of budget assumptions

For the 2017/2018 financial year the Council, from the outset, based the guideline on the growth rates on 6% of the original budgeted amounts submitted to National Treasury for the 2016/2017 financial year. This was in line with the Reserve Banks inflation targets. However, during the 2017/2018 budgeting process, the main objective of the Council was to adhere to the prerequisite from National Treasury that Municipalities must pass budgets that are balanced and cash funded. This is not possible as discussed above. Council will not be in a position to table a cash funded budget

2.6 Overview of Budget Funding

Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

Table 29 breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

| | GT484 Merafong City - Table A1 Budget Summary | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|---|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| Description | | | | 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | | | | | | |
| R thousands | Adjusted Budget | %Increase | 2017/2018 | % Increase | 2018/2019 | % Increase | 2019/2020 | % Increase | | | | |
| Financial Performance | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 165,204 | -18.43% | 176,768 | 7.00% | 185,623 | 5.01% | 196,761 | 6.00% | | | | |
| Service charges | 657,205 | 10.97% | 718,244 | 9.29% | 775,704 | 8.00% | 828,361 | 6.79% | | | | |
| Investment revenue | 5,600 | -0.04% | 2,786 | -50.26% | 2,786 | 0.00% | 2,953 | 6.00% | | | | |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 183,165 | -9.85% | 251,910 | 37.53% | 251,495 | -0.16% | 225,780 | -10.22% | | | | |
| Other own revenue | 125,668 | 44.72% | 137,898 | 9.73% | 146,067 | 5.92% | 156,517 | 7.15% | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | 1,136,842 | 4.26% | 1,287,607 | 13.26% | 1,361,675 | 5.75% | 1,410,372 | 3.58% | | | | |

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2017/18 financial year.

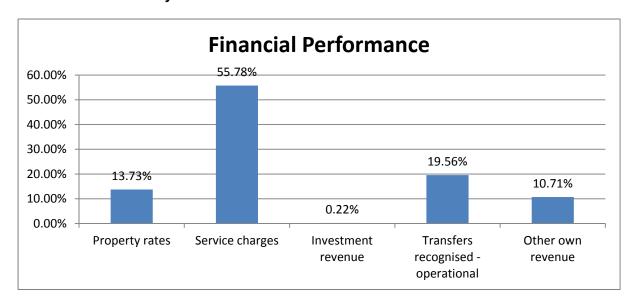


Figure 6 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2017/18 MTREF

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The Municipality derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of goods and services such as water, electricity, sanitation and solid waste removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc.).

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- o Growth in the municipality and economic development:
- Revenue management and enhancement;
- Achievement of a 75.00 per cent annual collection rate for consumer revenue;
- National Treasury guidelines;

- Electricity tariff increases within the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges;
- o Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements;
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and
- o And the ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers aligned to the economic forecasts.

Statement of tariff setting and revenue strategies

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. The Council annually reviews its tariffs to ascertain whether they are still capable of producing the required revenue envelope, taking note of the prevailing trends. This process of tariff setting takes place within the framework of the Council tariff policy. The tariff policy is premised on principles of financial sustainability, social considerations as relates to the affordability of services, economic soundness and environmental considerations.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6 per cent upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target.

While the municipality is committed to maintaining tariff increases within the forecasted inflation, increases above inflation are applied to some services (mainly major trading services) due to budgetary requirements aimed at sustaining service provision.

The percentage increase Rand Water bulk tariff is far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that this tariff increase is determined by external agencies, these tariffs are largely outside the control of the Council. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the Council future financial position and viability.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilized for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the Council is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions.

For the 2017/18 financial year tariffs increases for the major services were primarily driven by the following broad considerations:

- Political and social considerations;
- Move towards cost reflective tariffs over the medium term to ensure financial, and so service delivery, sustainability- cost recovery will be phased in gradually in consideration of affordability of services;
- Maintaining the Councils infrastructure in good state of repair, mindful of the affordability of services:
- Increase in bulk purchases;
- Capital investment plans;
- Current national electricity constraints;

- Trends in the national and local economy;
- The impact of inflation and other cost increases;

Within this framework the Council has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows:

The proposed tariff increases for the 2017/18 MTREF on the different revenue categories are:

Table 30 Proposed tariff increases over the medium-term

| Revenue Category | 2017/18 Proposed increase | 2018/19 Proposed increase | 2019/20 Proposed increase | 2017/18 additional revenue owing to % tariff increases | 2017/18 Total Budgeted revenue |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|
| | % | % | % | R0 | R0 |
| Property Rates | 7 | 6 | 6 | 11,564 | 176,768 |
| Electricity | 1.88 | 8 | 8 | 302 | 283,112 |
| Water | 10 | 8 | 6 | 42,971 | 314,971 |
| Sanitation | 6 | 8 | 6 | 11,085 | 52,385 |
| Refuse | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6,067 | 66,473 |
| Total | 6 | 7.2 | 7.2 | 69,820 | 893,709 |

Revenue to be generated from property rates is R176 million in the 2017/18 financial year and increases to R197 Million by 2019/20 which represents 13 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality.

Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totalling R717 Million for the 2017/18 financial year and increasing to R843 million by 2019/20. For the 2017/18 financial year services charges amount to 56 per cent of the total revenue base and grows by 1 per cent per annum over the medium-term. This growth can mainly be attributed to the increase in the bulk prices of electricity and water.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R252 million, R251 million and R226 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF, or 19.00, 18.00 and 16.00 per cent of operating revenue.

It needs to be noted that these allocations have been conservatively estimated and as part of the cash backing of reserves and provisions. The actual performance against budget will be carefully monitored. Any variances in this regard will be addressed as part of the mid-year review and adjustments budget.

The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Table 31 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA15

| Investment particulars | by t | ype | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Curr | ent Year 201 | 16/17 | | edium Term nditure Fram | |
| Investment type | R ef | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjuste d Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent municipality Securities - National Government Listed Corporate Bonds Deposits - Bank Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits Bankers Acceptance Certificates Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) Repurchase Agreements - Banks Municipal Bonds | | 10,215 | 11,144 | 4,171 | - | - | | - | - | - |
| Municipality sub-total | 1 | 10,215 | 11,144 | 4,171 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Entities Securities - National Government Listed Corporate Bonds Deposits - Bank Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits Bankers Acceptance Certificates Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) Repurchase Agreements - Banks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Entities sub-total | | - | - | I | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Consolidated total: | | 10,215 | 11,144 | 4,171 | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - |

Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2017/18 medium-term capital programme:

Table 32 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

| Description | | | 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------|---|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-------------|--|--|
| R thousands | Adjusted Budget | | 2016/2017 | | 2017/2018 | | 2018/2019 | | | |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | 151,929 | -9% | 124,299 | 18% | 115,222 | -7% | 138,132 | 20% | | |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 134,902 | -7% | 120,339 | - 11% | 113,733 | -5% | 136,613 | 20% | | |
| Public contributions & donations | - | | - | | - | | _ | | | |
| Borrowing | 15,304 | 52% | 2,500 | - 84% | - | 100 % | _ | #DIV/ 0! | | |
| Internally generated funds | 1,723 | - 86% | 1,460 | - 15% | 1,489 | 2% | 1,519 | 2% | | |
| Total sources of capital funds | 151,929 | -9% | 124,299 | - 18% | 115,222 | -7% | 138,132 | 20% | | |

The above table is graphically represented as follows for the 2017/18 financial year. Capital grants and receipts equates to 99 per cent of the total funding source which represents R120.3 million for the 2017/18 financial year and increase to R 136.6 million to by 2019/20

The following table is a detailed analysis of the Municipality borrowing liability.

Table 33 MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

| Borrowing - Categorised by type | R ef | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Curr | ent Year 201 | 6/17 | | edium Term I nditure Fram | |
|---|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecas t | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Parent municipality | | | | | | | | | | |
| Annuity and Bullet Loans Long-Term Loans (non- annuity) | | 36,371 | 122,865 | 73,420 | 65,331 | 65,331 | | 60,443 | 55,556 | 50,668 |
| Local registered stock | | | | | | | | | | |
| Instalment Credit | | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Leases | | 2,316 | 2,649 | 922 | 577 | 577 | | - | - | - |
| PPP liabilities Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier | | | | | | | | | | |
| Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bankers Acceptances | | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial derivatives | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Securities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipality sub-total | 1 | 38,686 | 125,514 | 74,342 | 65,908 | 65,908 | _ | 60,443 | 55,556 | 50,668 |

The following graph illustrates the outstanding borrowing balances for the 2013/14 to 2017/18 period.

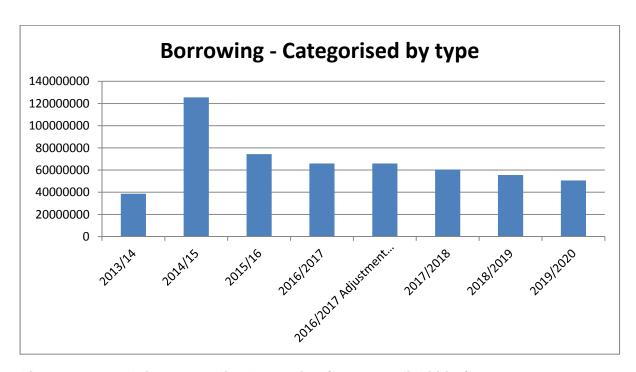


Figure 7 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)

Internally generated funds consist of a mixture between surpluses generated on the operating statement of financial performance and cash backed reserves. In determining the credibility of this funding source it becomes necessary to review the cash flow budget as well as the cash backed reserves and accumulated funds reconciliation, as discussed below.

Table 34 MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grants receipts

| GT484 Merafong City - Su grant receipts | pporting T | able SA18 | Transfers | and | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Curi | rent Year 201 | 6117 | | edium Term I nditure Frame | |
| R thousand | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017118 | Budget Year 2018119 | Budget Year 2019120 |
| RECEIPTS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | 88,732 | 67,929 | 70,769 | 98,283 | 95,519 | 95,519 | 94,057 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) National Electrification | 66,732 | 57,929 | 56,008 | 55,283 | 52,519 | 52,519 | 64,057 | 67,733 | 71,613 |
| Programme Department of Sports, arts, | 22,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 10,000 | 16,000 | 30,000 |
| culture and recreation Department of Water and | | | | | - | - | | | |
| Sanitation Energy Efficiency and Demand | | | | 8,000 | 8,000 | 8,000 | | | |
| Side Management Municipal Water Infrastructure | | | | | - | _ | | | |
| grant | | | 4,761 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 35,000 |
| Provincial Government: | _ | 39,727 | 63,896 | 47,813 | 26,282 | 26,282 | 26,282 | - | - |
| Human Settlement Grant | - | 39,727 | 63,896 | 47,813 | 26,282 | 26,282 | 26,282 | | |
| Dept. Water and Sanitation | | | 4,900 | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| water | - | - | - | - | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | - | - | - | ı | - | - | - | - | - |
| [insert description] | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants | 88,732 | 107,656 | 134,666 | 146,096 | 121,801 | 121,801 | 120,339 | 113,733 | 136,613 |

Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understand ability for councillors and management. Some specific features include:

- o Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'Ratepayers and other' to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the actual collection rate of billed revenue., and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

Table 35 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

GT484 Merafong City - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

| Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ar 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 269,438 | 147,169 | 148,078 | 147,942 | 117,295 | 117,295 | 117,295 | 132,576 | 139,217 | 147,570 |
| Service charges | | 382,804 | 412,340 | 424,397 | 413,440 | 519,208 | 519,208 | 519,208 | 539,009 | 582,130 | 621,644 |
| Other revenue | | 25,249 | 40,231 | 26,314 | 66,195 | 51,682 | 51,682 | 51,682 | 58,208 | 61,700 | 65,402 |
| Government - operating | 1 | 189,311 | 311,562 | 198,657 | 206,523 | 208,615 | 208,615 | 208,615 | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225,780 |
| Government - capital | 1 | 98,859 | 72,208 | 144,369 | 143,332 | 134,902 | 134,902 | 134,902 | 120,339 | 117,298 | 140,382 |
| Interest | | 16,863 | 41,620 | 11,070 | 21,924 | 5,600 | 5,600 | 5,600 | 62,553 | 66,061 | 71,288 |
| Dividends | 1 | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers and employees | | (1,017,943) | (887,158) | (816,623) | (998,382) | (1,026,800) | (1,026,800) | (1,026,800) | (1,120,109) | (1,159,433) | (1,190,587) |
| Finance charges | | (4,501) | (3,423) | (9,969) | (12,400) | (36,882) | (36,882) | (36,882) | (12,400) | (12,400) | (12,400) |
| Transfers and Grants | 1 | | (63,516) | | | | | | - | - | _ |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | (39,919) | 71,033 | 126,292 | (11,426) | (26,380) | (26,380) | (26,380) | 32,087 | 46,068 | 69,080 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | | | 7,100 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors | | 2 | 2 | | 830 | - | | | - | - | - |
| Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | | (482) | (574) | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | | (181,894) | (199,468) | (149,202) | (151,892) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (124,299) | (115,222) | (138,132) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | (182,374) | (200,041) | (142,102) | (151,062) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (151,929) | (124,299) | (115,222) | (138,132) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | | 21,000 | 30,300 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | 3 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repayment of borrowing | | (8,198) | (9,990) | (15,652) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (4,888) | (4,888) | (4,888) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | (8,198) | 11,010 | 14,651 | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (8,503) | (4,888) | (4,888) | (4,888) |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | | (230,492) | (117,998) | (1,159) | (170,990) | (186,811) | (186,811) | (186,811) | (97,100) | (74,042) | (73,939) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: | 2 | 434,439 | 203,946 | 85,948 | (69,787) | (69,787) | (69,787) | (69,787) | (256,598) | (353,698) | (427,740) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end: | 2 | 203,947 | 85,948 | 84,789 | (240,777) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |

It can be seen that the cash levels of the Municipality seriously decreasing from the 2015/16 financial year to 2017/18 period owing directly to a net decrease in cash for the 2017/18 financial year of R97.1 million.

The 2017/18 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium-term.

Cash and cash equivalents totals R203.9 Million as at the end of the 2013/14 financial year and escalates to R501.7 Million overdraft by 2019/20.

Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- o How are those funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-

compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Table 36 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

GT484 Merafong City - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

| Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ar 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Mediu | m Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|--|-----|----------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| R thousand | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Pre-audit | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | outcome | 2017/18 | +1 2018/19 | +2 2019/20 |
| Cash and investments available | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 1 | 203,947 | 85,948 | 84,789 | (240,777) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |
| Other current investments > 90 days | | (1) | (0) | (82,144) | - | 84,789 | 84,789 | 256,598 | - | _ | - |
| Non current assets - Investments | 1 | 10,698 | 11,272 | 86,315 | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Cash and investments available: | | 214,643 | 97,219 | 88,960 | (240,777) | (171,809) | (171,809) | - | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |
| Application of cash and investments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspent conditional transfers | | 109,463 | 17,835 | 15,123 | - | 15,123 | 15,123 | - | - | _ | _ |
| Unspent borrowing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | | - | _ | - |
| Statutory requirements | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other working capital requirements | 3 | (22,465) | 74,947 | 124,475 | 20,496 | (72,973) | (72,973) | - | (152,809) | (152,962) | (152,748) |
| Other provisions | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Long term investments committed | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Application of cash and investments: | | 86,998 | 92,782 | 139,598 | 20,496 | (57,850) | (57,850) | - | (152,809) | (152,962) | (152,748) |
| Surplus(shortfall) | | 127,645 | 4,437 | (50,637) | (261,273) | (113,959) | (113,959) | | (200,889) | (274,778) | (348,931) |

From the table it can be seen that for the period 2013/14 to 2017/18 the surplus decreased from R135 million to a deficit of R200.1 million.

Considering the requirements of section 18 of the MFMA, it can be concluded that the adopted 2017/18 MTREF is partly funded.

As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.

It can be concluded that the Municipality has a serious deficit against the cash backed and accumulated surpluses reconciliation.

Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Table 37 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

GT484 Merafong City Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

| Description | MFMA | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | Current Ye | ar 2016/17 | | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| · | section | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Funding measures | | П | | | | | 5 | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000 | 18(1)b | 1 | 203,947 | 85,948 | 84,789 | (240,777) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (256,598) | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |
| Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000 | 18(1)b | 2 | 127,645 | 4,437 | (50,637) | (261,273) | (113,959) | (113,959) | | (200,889) | (274,778) | (348,931) |
| Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments | 18(1)b | 3 | 2.3 | 0.9 | 1.0 | (2.3) | (2.5) | (2.6) | 362.1 | (3.4) | (3.9) | (4.3) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000 | 18(1) | 4 | 73,216 | (159,812) | (14,087) | (72,603) | (127,473) | (115,405) | - | (74,140) | (60,158) | (37,146) |
| Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive | 18(1)a,(2) | 5 | N.A. | (19.3%) | 11.3% | 7.9% | (15.2%) | (6.0%) | (106.0%) | 2.8% | 1.4% | 0.6% |
| Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue | 18(1)a,(2) | 6 | 80.2% | 79.8% | 67.8% | 61.1% | 72.6% | 72.6% | 0.0% | 70.7% | 70.7% | 70.6% |
| Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue | 18(1)a,(2) | 7 | 16.2% | 34.9% | 28.6% | 37.1% | 31.6% | 31.6% | 0.0% | 27.2% | 27.2% | 27.2% |
| Capital payments % of capital expenditure | 18(1)c;19 | 8 | 100.0% | 99.7% | 98.1% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 0.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers) | 18(1)c | 9 | 0.0% | 59.1% | 292.2% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations | 18(1)a | 10 | | | | | | | | 140.4% | 120.3% | 105.8% |
| Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr) | 18(1)a | 11 | N.A. | (4.8%) | 9.4% | (1.4%) | 1.9% | 0.0% | (100.0%) | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Long term receivables % change - incr(decr) | 18(1)a | 12 | N.A. | (68.7%) | (100.0%) | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment | 20(1)(vi) | 13 | 2.7% | 1.1% | 0.4% | 0.9% | 0.9% | 0.9% | 0.0% | 1.2% | 1.3% | 1.4% |
| Assetrenewal % of capital budget | 20(1)(vi) | 14 | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |

Cash/cash equivalent position

The Municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2017/18 MTREF shows an overdraft of R353.7 Million, R427.7 Million and R501.7 Million for each respective financial year.

Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 22, on page 42. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the Municipality to SA2 position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts. As indicated above the Municipality aims to

achieve at least one month's cash coverage in the medium term, and then gradually move towards two months coverage. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An 'adjusted' surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. For the 2017/18 MTREF the indicative outcome is a deficit of R189 million.

Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target. The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in 'revenue', which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 75 per cent for each of the respective financial years. Given that the assumed collection rate was based on a 75 per cent performance target, the cash flow statement has been conservatively determined. In addition the risks associated with objections to the valuation roll need to be clarified and hence the conservative approach, also taking into consideration the cash flow challenges experienced in the current financial year. This measure and performance objective will have to be meticulously managed. Should performance with the mid-year review and adjustments be positive in relation to actual collections of billed revenue, the adjustments budget will be amended accordingly.

Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 25 per cent over the MTREF. The provision is not the accepted leading practice.

Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. The municipality aims to keep this as low as possible through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that debtors be paid within 30 days.

Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been be excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 0 per cent of own funded capital.

Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The Municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position. Both measures show a relatively stable trend in line with the municipality's policy of settling debtor's accounts within 30 days.

Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance is contained in Table 50 MBRR SA34C on page 99.

Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets.

2.7 Expenditure on Grants and Reconciliations of Unspent Funds Table 38 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

| Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cu | ırrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| EXPENDITURE: | 1 | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Duaget | Duuget | Torcoust | 2017/10 | 11 2010/17 | 12 201 7/20 |
| Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 400.0/5 | 400.007 | 470 405 | 4/7.004 | 4/0.7/5 | 410.715 | 470.000 | 400.000 | |
| National Government: | | 192,065 | 182,807 | 173,125 | 167,301 | 168,765 | 168,765 | 170,383 | 192,083 | 208,57 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | ı | 185,846 | 178,319 | 168,320 | 162,952 | 162,952 | 162,952 | 163,084 | 186,186 | 203,85 |
| Finance Management Municipal Systems Improvement | | 1,549 478 | 1,600 934 | 1,600 930 | 1,625 1,300 | 1,625 | 1,625 | 1,700 1,365 | 1,700 1,433 | 1,96 |
| EPWP Incentive | | 4,191 | 1,954 | 2,275 | 1,424 | 1,424 | 1,424 | 1,470 | 1,433 | |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | | 4,191 | 1,934 | 2,213 | 1,424 | 2,764 | 2,764 | 2,764 | 2,764 | 2,764 |
| Other transfers/grants [insert description] | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | 169,930 | 6,610 | 9,903 | 39,222 | 14 400 | 14 400 | 80,920 | 58,611 | 16,200 |
| Housing | ı | 164,903 | 0,010 | 9,903 | 26,300 | 14,400 | 14,400 | 64,919 | 43,110 | 10,200 |
| Department of Sports, arts, culture and recreation | 1 | 5,028 | 5,331 | 9,903 | 11,422 | 12,900 | 12,900 | 15,001 | 15,001 | 16,200 |
| Agricultural and Rural Development | | 3,020 | 1,279 | 3,303 | 11,422 | 12,300 | 12,300 | 13,001 | - 13,001 | 10,200 |
| EPWP Incentive | | | 1,279 | | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | | |
| Department of Cooperative Governance and Tradit | ional A | l Mairs | | | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 500 | 500 | _ |
| District Municipality: | | 1,457 | 2,830 | 1,564 | _ | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | _ | _ | | _ |
| HIV Programme | | 1,457 | 2,830 | 1,564 | _ | - | | | _ | |
| Other great providers. | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| Other grant providers: [insert description] | | - | | | | | | | _ | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants | s: | 363,452 | 192,247 | 184,592 | 206,523 | 183,165 | 183,165 | 251,303 | 250,694 | 224,775 |
| Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 86,315 | 84,238 | 69,640 | 98,283 | 95,519 | 95,519 | 94,057 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | l | 70,701 | 70,238 | 56,008 | 55,283 | 52,519 | 52,519 | 64,057 | 67,733 | 71,613 |
| National Electrification Programme | | 15,614 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 10,000 | 16,000 | 30,00 |
| Department of Sports, arts, culture and recreation | | | - | | | - | - | | | |
| Department of Water and Sanitation | | | - | | 8,000 | 8,000 | 8,000 | | | |
| Energy Effeciency and Demand Side Management | | | 4,000 | | | | - | | | |
| Municipal Water Infrastructure grant | 1 | | | 3,632 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 35,000 |
| Provincial Government: | 1 | 82,035 | 91,423 | 70,595 | 47,813 | 39,383 | 38,253 | 26,282 | _ | _ |
| Human Settlement Grant | ı | 82,035 | 91,423 | 70,595 | 47,813 | 38,253 | 38,253 | 26,282 | | |
| CoGTA | | | | | | 1,130 | 1,130 | | | |
| District Municipality: | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| HIV Programme | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| [insert description] | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants | | 168,350 | 175,662 | 140,235 | 146,096 | 134,902 | 133,772 | 120,339 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANT | ς | 531,802 | 367,908 | 324,827 | 352,619 | 318,067 | 316,937 | 371,642 | 364,427 | 361,388 |

Table 39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds $\,$

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

| Description | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cı | urrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Mediu | m Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Operating transfers and grants: | 1,3 | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | - | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | 189,696 | 182,807 | 173,125 | 167,301 | 168,765 | 168,765 | 170,990 | 192,884 | 209,580 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | 189,696 | 182,807 | 173,125 | 167,301 | 168,765 | 168,765 | 170,990 | 192,884 | 209,580 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | 164,976 | 25,764 | 750 | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | 15,038 | 94,144 | 28,573 | 39,222 | 14,400 | 14,400 | 80,920 | 58,611 | 16,200 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | 154,250 | 119,158 | 29,323 | 39,222 | 14,400 | 14,400 | 80,920 | 58,611 | 16,200 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | 25,764 | 750 | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | 1,295 | 1,295 | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | 1,457 | 1,415 | 1,732 | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | 1,457 | 2,710 | 1,732 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | 1,295 | - | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | 6,887 | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | - | 6,887 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total operating transfers and grants revenue | | 345,403 | 311,562 | 204,180 | 206,523 | 183,165 | 183,165 | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225,780 |
| Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM | 2 | 27,059 | 750 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital transfers and grants: | 1,3 | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | 1,3 | | | | | | | | | l |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | 17,885 | 16,309 | (2,651) | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | 88,732 | 67,929 | 70,769 | 95,519 | 95,519 | 95,519 | 94,057 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | 86,432 | 86,890 | 69,434 | 95,519 | 95,519 | 95,519 | 94,057 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | 20,185 | (2,651) | (1,316) | 73,317 | 75,517 | 73,317 | 74,037 | 113,733 | 130,013 |
| Provincial Government: | | 20,103 | (2,031) | (1,510) | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | 140,019 | 58,102 | 20,058 | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | 140,019 | 39,727 | 68,796 | 47,813 | 39,383 | 39,383 | 26,282 | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | 81,918 | 77,771 | 75,371 | 47,813 | 39,383 | 39,383 | 26,282 | _ | |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | 58,102 | 20,058 | 13,484 | 47,013 | 37,303 | 37,303 | 20,202 | | |
| District Municipality: | | 30,102 | 20,030 | 10,404 | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | - | | | - | | | | _ | |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | _ | | | | _ | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | | | | | | | | | • |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Total capital transfers and grants revenue | +- | 168,349 | 164,661 | 144,804 | 143,332 | 134,902 | 134,902 | 120,339 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM | 2 | 78,287 | 17,407 | 12,168 | 143,332 | 134,702 | 134,702 | 120,339 | 113,733 | 130,013 |
| | 1- | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE | | 513,753 | 476,223 | 348,984 | 349,855 | 318,067 | 318,067 | 372,249 | 365,228 | 362,393 |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM | | 105,346 | 18,157 | 12,168 | - | - | - | - | - | - |

2.8 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

| Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration | Ref | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | Cı | urrent Year 2016/ | 17 | 2017/18 Mediur | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|-----|---------|---------|---------|----------|-------------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| R thousand | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| Killousallu | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2017/18 | +1 2018/19 | +2 2019/20 |
| | 1 | A | В | С | D | E | F | G | Н | |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | | 17,753 | 18,762 | 19,795 | 20,983 | 20,685 | 20,685 | 22,050 | 23,373 | 24,776 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | | | | | | | | | |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | | | | | | | |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cellphone Allowance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Allowances | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other benefits and allowances | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Councillors | | 17,753 | 18,762 | 19,795 | 20,983 | 20,685 | 20,685 | 22,050 | 23,373 | 24,776 |
| % increase | 4 | | 5.7% | 5.5% | 6.0% | (1.4%) | - | 6.6% | 6.0% | 6.0% |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | 4 | 7,240 | 8,636 | 9,245 | 13,243 | 13,243 | 13,243 | 10,997 | 11,657 | 12,357 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | 7,240 | 0,000 | 3,240 | 10,240 | 10,240 | 10,240 | 10,331 | 11,001 | 12,007 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | | | | | | | |
| Overtime | | | | | | | | | | |
| Performance Bonus | | 962 | 1,036 | 996 | 1,589 | 1,589 | 1,589 | 1,540 | 1,632 | 1,730 |
| | , | 902 | 1,030 | 990 | 1,509 | 1,569 | 1,569 | 1,540 | 1,032 | 1,730 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Cellphone Allowance | 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Allowances | 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Other benefits and allowances | 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments in lieu of leave | | | | | | | | | | |
| Long service awards | | | | | | | | | | |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality | ١. | 8,201 | 9,672 | 10,241 | 14,833 | 14,833 | 14,833 | 12,537 | 13,289 | 14,086 |
| % increase | 4 | | 17.9% | 5.9% | 44.8% | - | - | (15.5%) | 6.0% | 6.0% |
| Other Municipal Staff | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | | 174,156 | 153,523 | 188,064 | 180,254 | 180,254 | 180,254 | 196,827 | 210,714 | 225,581 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | 57,034 | 44,299 | 34,204 | 42,576 | 42,576 | 42,576 | 45,721 | 48,921 | 52,346 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | 18,029 | 18,406 | 21,074 | 22,173 | 22,173 | 22,173 | 24,390 | 26,098 | 27,924 |
| Overtime | | 23,583 | 18,467 | 22,900 | 9,897 | 9,897 | 9,897 | 15,122 | 15,248 | 15,381 |
| Performance Bonus | | | | | 15,019 | 15,019 | 15,019 | 16,296 | 17,435 | 18,653 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 3 | 9,021 | 8,856 | 9,718 | 10,385 | 10,385 | 10,385 | 10,385 | 10,385 | 10,385 |
| Cellphone Allowance | 3 | - | 2,493 | | 2,391 | 2,391 | 2,391 | 2,391 | 2,391 | 2,391 |
| Housing Allowances | 3 | 1,334 | 1,558 | 1,959 | 2,196 | 2,196 | 2,196 | 2,196 | 2,196 | 2,196 |
| Other benefits and allowances | 3 | 5,145 | 8,677 | 5,625 | 3,645 | 3,645 | 3,645 | 5,082 | 5,409 | 5,727 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | | | 5,936 | | 5,416 | 5,416 | 5,416 | 5,817 | 6,224 | 6,660 |
| Long service awards | | 2,678 | 1,123 | 2,321 | 1,699 | 1,699 | 1,699 | 1,825 | 1,953 | 2,090 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 6 | | 6,000 | | 17,191 | 17,191 | 17,191 | 18,463 | 19,571 | 20,745 |
| Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff | | 290,982 | 269,338 | 285,864 | 312,843 | 312,843 | 312,843 | 344,516 | 366,546 | 390,080 |
| % increase | 4 | | (7.4%) | 6.1% | 9.4% | - | - | 10.1% | 6.4% | 6.4% |
| Total Parent Municipality | - | 316,936 | 297,772 | 315,900 | 348,659 | 348,361 | 348,361 | 379,103 | 403,208 | 428,942 |
| Total Farcit Wullicipality | | 310,730 | (6.0%) | 6.1% | 10.4% | (0.1%) | 340,301 | 8.8% | 6.4% | 6.4% |
| | | | (0.0%) | U.170 | 10.470 | (0.176) | - | 0.0% | 0.476 | 0.470 |

Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

| Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. | Ref | No. | Salary | Contributions | Allowances | Performance Bonuses | In-kind benefits | Total Package |
|---|------|-----|------------|---------------|------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| Rand per annum | | NO. | | 1. | | | | 2. |
| Councillors | 3 | | | | | | | |
| Speaker | 4 | 1 | 695,410 | | | | | 695,410 |
| Chief Whip | | 1 | 653,698 | | | | | 653,698 |
| Executive Mayor | | 1 | 868,629 | | | | | 868,629 |
| Deputy Executive Mayor | | | - | | | | | _ |
| Executive Committee | | 11 | 7,148,960 | | | | | 7,148,960 |
| Total for all other councillors | | 41 | 11,457,621 | | | | | 11,457,621 |
| Total Councillors | 8 | 55 | 20,824,317 | - | - | | | 20,824,317 |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | 5 | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager (MM) | " | 1 | 1,635,897 | | | 229,026 | | 1,864,923 |
| Chief Finance Officer | | 1 | 1,337,342 | | | 187,228 | | 1,524,570 |
| Chief Operating Officer | | 1 | 1,337,342 | | | 187,228 | | 1,524,570 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Executive Director: Infrastructure Development | | 1 | 1,337,342 | | | 187,228 | | 1,524,570 |
| Executive Director: Community Services | | 1 | 1,337,342 | | | 187,228 | | 1,524,570 |
| Executive Director: Shared Services | | 1 | 1,337,342 | | | 187,228 | | 1,524,570 |
| List of each offical with packages >= senior manager Executive Director: Economic Development and Spatial Planning | | 1 | 1,337,342 | | | 187,228 | | 1,524,570 |
| Executive Director: Chief of Staff | | 1 | 1,337,342 | | | 187,228 | | 1,524,570 |
| Executive Director. Criter of Stall | | ' | 1,337,342 | | | 107,220 | | 1,324,370 |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| Total Senior Managers of the Municipality | 8,10 | 8 | 10,997,291 | - | - | 1,539,621 | | 12,536,912 |
| A Heading for Each Entity | 6,7 | | | | | | | |
| List each member of board by designation | 0,1 | | | | | | | |
| List each member of board by designation | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Total for municipal entities | 8.10 | _ | _ | _ | | _ | **** | - |
| Total for municipal entities TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE | 8,10 | - | _ | _ | - | - | | ļ |

Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

| Summary of Personnel Numbers | Ref | | 2015/16 | | Cu | rrent Year 2016 | /17 | Ви | idget Year 2017 | /18 |
|---|-----|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Number | 1,2 | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees |
| Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors) | | 55 | 55 | | 55 | 55 | | 55 | 55 | |
| Board Members of municipal entities | 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal employees | 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager and Senior Managers | 3 | 8 | 7 | | 8 | 7 | | 8 | 7 | |
| Other Managers | 7 | 26 | 19 | | 26 | 19 | | 26 | 19 | |
| Professionals | | 29 | 22 | - | 29 | 22 | - | 29 | 22 | - |
| Finance | | 4 | 4 | | 4 | 4 | | 4 | 4 | |
| Spatial/town planning | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | |
| Information Technology | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | |
| Roads | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | |
| Electricity | | 4 | 2 | | 4 | 2 | | 4 | 2 | |
| Water | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | |
| Sanitation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | |
| Other | | 15 | 10 | | 15 | 10 | | 15 | 10 | |
| Technicians | | 75 | 67 | - | 75 | 67 | - | 75 | 67 | - |
| Finance | | 4 | 4 | | 4 | 4 | | 4 | 4 | |
| Spatial/town planning | | 6 | 6 | | 6 | 6 | | 6 | 6 | |
| Information Technology | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | |
| Roads | | 2 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | |
| Electricity | | 5 | 2 | | 5 | 2 | | 5 | 2 | |
| Water | | 4 | 1 | | 4 | 1 | | 4 | 1 | |
| Sanitation | | 2 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | |
| Refuse | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | |
| Other | | 48 | 48 | | 48 | 48 | | 48 | 48 | |
| Clerks (Clerical and administrative) | | 99 | 99 | | 99 | 99 | | 99 | 99 | |
| Service and sales workers | | | | | | | | | | |
| Skilled agricultural and fishery workers | | | | | | | | | | |
| Craft and related trades | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plant and Machine Operators | | | | | | | | | | |
| Elementary Occupations | | 937 | 653 | | 937 | 653 | | 937 | 653 | |
| TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS | 9 | 1,229 | 922 | - | 1,229 | 922 | - | 1,229 | 922 | - |

2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

| Description F | Ref | | | | | | Budget Ye | ar 2017/18 | | | | | | Medium Teri | m Revenue and Framework | Expenditure |
|---|-------|---------|------------|------------|-----------|----------|------------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|----------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 14,731 | 176,768 | 185,623 | 196,761 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 23,593 | 283,112 | 305,761 | 330,221 |
| Service charges - water revenue | | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 26,248 | 314,971 | 340,168 | 360,578 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 4,365 | 52,385 | 56,576 | 59,971 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 5,539 | 66,473 | 71,791 | 76,098 |
| Service charges - other | | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 1,304 | 1,408 | 1,493 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 1,267 | 1,343 | 1,424 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 2,786 | 2,786 | 2,953 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 6,641 | 79,690 | 84,367 | 91,114 |
| Dividends received | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 5,759 | 6,105 | 6,471 |
| Licences and permits | | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 40,000 | 42,400 | 44,944 |
| Agency services | | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 83,970 | | | | 83,970 | | | | 83,970 | | | - | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225,780 |
| Other revenue | | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 11,182 | 11,853 | 12,564 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contri | ibuti | 170,278 | 86,308 | 86,308 | 86,308 | 170,278 | 86,308 | 86,308 | 86,308 | 170,278 | 86,308 | 86,308 | 86,308 | 1,287,607 | 1,361,675 | 1,410,372 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 29,754 | 357,053 | 379,835 | 404,166 |
| Remuneration of councillors | | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 22,050 | 23,373 | 24,776 |
| Debt impairment | | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 20,539 | 17,416 | 243,350 | 261,071 | 278,686 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 2,363 | 28,361 | 28,361 | 28,361 |
| Finance charges | | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 1,033 | 12,400 | 12.400 | 12,400 |
| Bulk purchases | | 57,181 | 57,181 | 30,181 | 30,181 | 30,181 | 30,181 | 30,181 | 30,181 | 30,181 | 30,181 | 30,181 | 56,006 | 442,000 | 472,928 | 506,065 |
| Other materials | | 1 / 1 | - ' - | | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| Contracted services | | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 95,580 | 100,255 | 110,280 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | | | | _ | | | _ | | | | | _ | _ | _ | |
| Other expenditure | | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 16,952 | 203,425 | 183,042 | 145,300 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | | ., | .,,, | ., | | ., | .,,, | .,,, | ., | ., | .,,, | ., | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Total Expenditure | | 137,627 | 137,627 | 110,627 | 110,627 | 110,627 | 110,627 | 110,627 | 110,627 | 110,627 | 110,627 | 110,627 | 133,328 | 1,404,220 | 1,461,266 | 1,510,034 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | + | 32,652 | (51,319) | (24,319) | (24,319) | 59,652 | (24,319) | (24,319) | (24,319) | 59,652 | (24,319) | (24,319) | (47,020) | (116,613) | (99,591) | (99,663) |
| ' ' ' | | 32,002 | (0.1,0.1.) | (= 1,5 11) | (= 1,511) | 5.,552 | (= 1,0 11) | (= 1,5 11) | (= 1,011) | 51,552 | (= 1,011) | (= 1,2 1.1) | (,, | (,, | (,, | (11,111) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | 40,113 | | | | 40,113 | | | | 40,113 | | | _ | 120,339 | 117,298 | 140,382 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Institutions) Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ [|
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| contributions | | 72,764 | (51,319) | (24,319) | (24,319) | 99,764 | (24,319) | (24,319) | (24,319) | 99,764 | (24,319) | (24,319) | (47,020) | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attributable to minorities | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | _ | _ | - |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| . , , | 1 | 72,764 | (51,319) | (24,319) | (24,319) | 99,764 | (24,319) | (24,319) | (24,319) | 99,764 | (24,319) | (24,319) | (47,020) | 3,725 | 17,707 | 40,719 |
| Julpius (Dolloll) | | 12,104 | (31,317) | (24,317) | (24,319) | 77,104 | (24,319) | (24,319) | (24,319) | 77,704 | (24,319) | (24,319) | (41,020) | 3,123 | 17,707 | 40,719 |

Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description | Ref | <u> </u> | - | | • | • | Budget Ye | ar 2017/18 | | | | | | Medium Ter | m Revenue and Framework | Expenditure |
|--|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Revenue by Vote | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager | | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 2,205 | 2,337 | 2,478 |
| Finance | | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 25,454 | 305,448 | 324,809 | 347,688 |
| Economic Development and Planning | | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 898 | 952 | 1,009 |
| Chief Operating Officer | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructure Development | | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 74,194 | 890,325 | 954,209 | 1,038,264 |
| Community Services | | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 11,713 | 140,561 | 149,833 | 157,477 |
| Housing | | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 66,223 | 44,518 | 1,493 |
| Shared Services | | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 2,285 | 2,314 | 2,345 |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Total Revenue by Vote | | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 1,407,945 | 1,478,973 | 1,550,754 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager | | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 5,652 | 67,829 | 71,559 | 75,638 |
| Finance | | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 20,572 | 246,868 | 250,362 | 258,809 |
| Economic Development and Planning | | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 1,178 | 14,140 | 15,040 | 16,013 |
| Chief Operating Officer | | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 906 | 10,876 | 11,541 | 12,276 |
| Infrastructure Development | | 83,618 | 83,618 | 56,879 | 56,879 | 56,879 | 56,879 | 56,879 | 56,879 | 56,879 | 56,879 | 56,879 | 76,977 | 756,122 | 808,601 | 864,272 |
| Community Services | | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 17,505 | 210,058 | 220,883 | 233,506 |
| Housing | | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 71,542 | 50,168 | 7,526 |
| Shared Services | | 8,721 | 8,721 | 8,721 | 8,721 | 8,721 | 8,721 | 8,721 | 8.721 | 8.721 | 8,721 | 8,721 | 8,721 | 104,649 | 110,977 | 119,859 |
| 0 | | -, | | -, | -, | | | -, | - 7 | - 7 | -, | - ' | | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | | 144,115 | 144,115 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 137,474 | 1,482,085 | 1,539,131 | 1,587,899 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | \vdash | (26,787) | (26,787) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (20,146) | (74,140) | (60,158) | (37,146) |
| Taxation | | , , , | , , , , | ` ' | . , | ` ' | ` ' | . , | ` ' | . , | . , | , , | _ | | _ ` _ | _ ` _ |
| Attributable to minorities | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | Ī . | |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | l | _ | Ī . | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | (26,787) | (26,787) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (20,146) | (74,140) | (60,158) | (37,146) |

Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

| Description | Ref | | | | | | Budget Ye | ar 2017/18 | | | | | | Medium Teri | m Revenue and Framework | Expenditure |
|--|-----|------------|----------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 25,879 | 310,550 | 330,218 | 353,421 |
| Executive and council | | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 184 | 2,205 | 2,337 | 2,478 |
| Finance and administration | | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 25,695 | 308,345 | 327,881 | 350,944 |
| Internal audit | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Community and public safety | | 10,764 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 6,948 | 48,932 | 129,174 | 109,835 | 69,042 |
| Community and social services | | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 1,429 | 17,150 | 16,768 | 16,087 |
| Sport and recreation | | - | | | | | | | | | | | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Public safety | | 3,817 | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - | 41,984 | 45,801 | 48,549 | 51,462 |
| Housing | | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 5,519 | 66,223 | 44,518 | 1,493 |
| Health | | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Economic and environmental services | | 10,506 | 14,323 | 14,323 | 14,323 | 14,323 | 14,323 | 14,323 | 14,323 | 14,323 | 14,323 | 14,323 | (27,661) | 126,078 | 121,815 | 145,160 |
| Planning and development | | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 10,506 | 126,078 | 121,815 | 145,160 |
| Road transport | | ' – | 3,817 | 3,817 | 3,817 | 3,817 | 3,817 | 3,817 | 3,817 | 3,817 | 3,817 | 3,817 | (38,168) | - | _ | _ |
| Environmental protection | | | | | | | | | | | | | ` _ <i>`</i> | _ | _ | _ |
| Trading services | | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 70,179 | 842,143 | 917,105 | 983,131 |
| Energy sources | | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 28,029 | 336,344 | 366,278 | 397,031 |
| Water management | | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 30,595 | 367,137 | 399,823 | 425,426 |
| Waste water management | | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 61,052 | 66,488 | 70,746 |
| Waste management | | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 6,468 | 77,610 | 84,516 | 89,928 |
| Other | | ., | ., | , | ., | ., | ., | ., | , , , , | -, | -, | ., | _ | | _ | _ |
| Total Revenue - Functional | | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 117,329 | 1,407,945 | 1,478,973 | 1,550,754 |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 40,745 | 488,940 | 506,548 | 532,933 |
| Executive and council | | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 5,920 | 71,043 | 74,965 | 79,250 |
| Finance and administration | | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 34,525 | 414,298 | 427,761 | 449,601 |
| Internal audit | | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 3,599 | 3,822 | 4,082 |
| Community and public safety | | 16,817 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 11,390 | 71,089 | 201,809 | 186,238 | 149,699 |
| Community and social services | | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 3,164 | 37,968 | 38,980 | 39,824 |
| Sport and recreation | | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 2,264 | 27,172 | 28,998 | 31,105 |
| Public safety | | 5,427 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 59,699 | 65,126 | 68,092 | 71,244 |
| Housing | | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 5,962 | 71,542 | 50,168 | 7,526 |
| Health | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | | 2,816 | 8,243 | 8,243 | 8,243 | 8,243 | 8,243 | 8,243 | 8,243 | 8,243 | 8,243 | 8,243 | (51,456) | 33,786 | 34,442 | 36,736 |
| Planning and development | | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 1,945 | 23,342 | 23,242 | 24,723 |
| Road transport | | 870 | 6,298 | 6,298 | 6,298 | 6,298 | 6,298 | 6,298 | 6,298 | 6,298 | 6,298 | 6,298 | (53,402) | 10,445 | 11,200 | 12,012 |
| Environmental protection | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Trading services | | 83,737 | 83,737 | 56,998 | 56,998 | 56,998 | 56,998 | 56,998 | 56,998 | 56,998 | 56,998 | 56,998 | 77,096 | 757,549 | 811,903 | 868,531 |
| Energy sources | | 48,644 | 48,644 | 21,904 | 21,904 | 21,904 | 21,904 | 21,904 | 21,904 | 21,904 | 21,904 | 21,904 | 42,003 | 336,428 | 356,451 | 379,375 |
| Water management | | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 28,326 | 339,911 | 366,458 | 395,152 |
| Waste water management | | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 24,000 | 28,136 | 28,712 |
| Waste management | | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 4,768 | 57,210 | 60,859 | 65,293 |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | - | | _ |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | | 144,115 | 144,115 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 117,376 | 137,474 | 1,482,085 | 1,539,131 | 1,587,899 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | | (26,787) | (26,787) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (20,146) | (74,140) | (60,158) | (37,146) |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | (26,787) | (26,787) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (47) | (20,146) | (74,140) | (60,158) | (37,146) |

Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

| Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Feb. March April May June 2017/18 +1 2018/19 +2 20 | Description Description | Ref | 3 | , | | , | ' | Budget Ye | ar 2017/18 | | | | | | Medium Ten | m Revenue and Framework | Expenditure |
|--|---|-----|---------|--------|-------|---------|-------|-----------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer | R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | Nov. | Dec. | January | Feb. | March | April | May | June | | | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infastructure Development Community Services | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Inflastructure Development Community Services | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Chief Operating Officer Infrastructure Development Community Services | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructive Development Community Services Housing Shared Services Housing Shared Services Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infrastructive Development Tomunity Services Community Servic | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | _ | _ | - |
| Community Services Housing Shared Services O O O O Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chef Operating Officer Infastructure Development Community Services O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Housing Shared Services 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Shared Services O Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Capomic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infastructure Development T, 312 Single Services Authorized Manager Finance 122 122 122 122 122 122 122 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infrastructure Development T,312 T,416 T,489 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,4 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | _ | _ | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infrastructure Development T,312 T,416 T,489 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,4 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | _ | _ | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infrastructure Development Total Community Services Community Services Community Services Community Services Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | _ | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infrastructure Development Total Community Services Community Services Community Services Community Services Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infrastructure Development T,312 T,460 T,489 T,480 T,489 T,480 T,4 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance Economic Development and Planning Chief Operating Officer Infrastructure Development Total Community Services Community Services Community Services Community Services Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Municipal Manager Finance 122 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager 122 | ' ' | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Finance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Economic Development and Planning 612 | | | | | | 400 | 400 | | 400 | | | | | | - | | - |
| Chief Operating Officer | | | | | | | | | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | | | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Infrastructure Development 7,312 5,122 5,1 | | | 612 | 012 | 612 | 612 | 012 | 012 | | | | | | | 3,074 | _ | - |
| Community Services 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 2,618 31,415 10,100 4 1 | | | 7 312 | 5 122 | 5 122 | 5 122 | 5 122 | 5 122 | 5 122 | 5 122 | 5 122 | 5 122 | 5 122 | | 87 7/0 | | 136,613 |
| Housing — — — — — — — | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 130,013 |
| | | | 2,0.0 | 2,0.0 | 2,0.0 | 2,0.0 | 2,010 | 2,010 | 2,0.0 | 2,010 | 2,0.0 | 2,010 | 2,0.0 | | - | - | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | _ | _ | - |
| | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | _ | - |
| | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | _ | - | - |
| Capital single year awarditing sub-total 2 10/44 0.474 0.474 0.474 0.474 0.474 7.023 | Conital single year synanditure sub-tatal | - | 10 // 4 | 0.474 | 0.474 | 0.474 | 0.474 | 0.474 | 7.0/2 | 7.0/2 | 7.0/2 | 7.0/2 | 7.0/2 | 21.054 | 124 200 | 115 222 | 120 122 |
| | | 1 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 138,132 138,132 |

Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

| Description | Ref | | | | | | Budget Ye | ar 2017/18 | | | | | | Medium Ter | m Revenue and Framework | Expenditure |
|--|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|-----------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | Nov. | Dec. | January | Feb. | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Executive and council | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Internal audit | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Community and public safety | | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 8,005 | - | - |
| Community and social services | | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 667 | 8,005 | - | - |
| Sport and recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Public safety | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Health | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | | 1,948 | 1,948 | 1,948 | 1,948 | 1,948 | 1,948 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 19,707 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| Planning and development | | 612 | 612 | 612 | 612 | 612 | 612 | | | | | | - | 3,674 | - | - |
| Road transport | | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 1,336 | 16,034 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| Environmental protection | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 7,927 | 95,126 | 90,773 | 108,693 |
| Energy sources | | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 1,042 | 12,500 | 16,000 | 38,470 |
| Water management | | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 4,690 | 56,282 | 55,540 | 60,000 |
| Waste water management | | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 2,934 | 9,133 | 10,223 |
| Waste management | | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 1,951 | 23,410 | 10,100 | - |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 2 | 10,664 | 10,664 | 10,664 | 10,664 | 10,664 | 10,664 | 10,052 | 10,052 | 10,052 | 10,052 | 10,052 | 10,052 | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | j | 31,352 | | | | 31,352 | | | | 31,352 | | | _ | 94,057 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Provincial Government | | 8,761 | | | | 8,761 | | | | 8,761 | | | _ | 26,282 | - | _ |
| District Municipality | | 2,121 | | | | 2,. 2. | | | | 5,10 | | | _ | | - | _ |
| Other transfers and grants | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Transfers recognised - capital | | 40,113 | _ | _ | - | 40,113 | _ | _ | - | 40,113 | _ | - | _ | 120,339 | 113,733 | 136,613 |
| Public contributions & donations | | .2,.10 | | | | ,.10 | | | | .2,.10 | | | _ | | - | _ |
| Borrowing | - 1 - 1 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 208 | 2,500 | _ | _ |
| Internally generated funds | | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Total Capital Funding | - | 40,443 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 40,443 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 40,443 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 124,299 | 115,222 | |

Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS | | <u>.</u> | | | | Budget Ye | ar 2017/18 | | | | | | Medium Terr | m Revenue and E Framework | Expenditure |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Cash Receipts By Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Property rates | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 11,048 | 132,576 | 139,217 | 147,570 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | ######## | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 17,694 | 212,334 | 229,320 | 247,666 |
| Service charges - water revenue | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 19,686 | 236,228 | 255,126 | 270,434 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 3,274 | 39,289 | 42,432 | 44,978 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 4,155 | 49,855 | 53,843 | 57,074 |
| Service charges - other | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 | 1,304 | 1,408 | 1,493 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 1,267 | 1,343 | 1,424 |
| Interest earned - external investments | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 232 | 2,786 | 2,786 | 2,953 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 59,768 | 63,275 | 68,336 |
| Dividends received | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | · - | _ | | |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 5,759 | 6,105 | 6,471 |
| Licences and permits | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 3,333 | 40,000 | 42,400 | 44,944 |
| Agency services | _ | | _ | _ | _ | | _ | | | | _ | _ | _ | , | |
| Transfer receipts - operational | 83.970 | | | | 83.970 | | | | 83,970 | | | _ | 251,910 | 251,495 | 225.780 |
| Other revenue | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 932 | 11.182 | 11,853 | 12.564 |
| Cash Receipts by Source | 149,999 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 149,999 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 149,999 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 1,044,257 | 1,100,603 | 1,131,686 |
| oush receipts by Source | 147,777 | 00,027 | 00,027 | 00,027 | 147,777 | 00,027 | 00,027 | 00,027 | 147,777 | 00,027 | 00,027 | 00,027 | 1,044,237 | 1,100,003 | 1,131,000 |
| Other Cash Flows by Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfer receipts - capital | 40,113 | | | | 40,113 | | | | 40,113 | | | - | 120,339 | 117,298 | 140,382 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| all) | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Short term loans | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Total Cash Receipts by Source | 190,112 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 190,112 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 190,112 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 66,029 | 1,164,596 | 1,217,901 | 1,272,068 |
| , , | .70,112 | 30,027 | 30,027 | 30,027 | . 70,112 | 30,027 | 30,027 | 30,027 | . 70,112 | 30,027 | 30,027 | 30,027 | .,104,070 | .,217,701 | .,2,2,000 |
| Cash Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 30,254 | 24,254 | 357,053 | 379,835 | 404,166 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 1,838 | 22,050 | 23,373 | 24,776 |
| Finance charges | | | 6,200 | | | | | | 6,200 | | | - | 12,400 | 12,400 | 12,400 |
| Bulk purchases - Electricity | 33,815 | 33,815 | 13,815 | 13,815 | 13,815 | 13,815 | 13,815 | 13,815 | 13,815 | 13,815 | 13,815 | 29,639 | 221,601 | 234,897 | 248,991 |
| Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 18,367 | 220,399 | 238,031 | 257,074 |
| Other materials | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| Contracted services | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 7,965 | 95,580 | 100,255 | 110,280 |
| Transfers and grants - other municipalities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| Transfers and grants - other | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| Other expenditure | 16,952 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 16,452 | 21,952 | 203,425 | 183,042 | 145,300 |
| Cash Payments by Type | 109,190 | 108,690 | 94,890 | 88,690 | 88,690 | 88,690 | 88,690 | 88,690 | 94,890 | 88,690 | 88,690 | 104,015 | 1,132,509 | 1,171,833 | 1,202,987 |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | 41,433 | | | | 41,433 | | | | 41,433 | | | - | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| Repayment of borrowing | | | 2,444 | | | | | | 2,444 | | | - | 4,888 | 4,888 | 4,888 |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Cash Payments by Type | 150,623 | 108,690 | 97,334 | 88,690 | 130,123 | 88,690 | 88,690 | 88,690 | 138,767 | 88,690 | 88,690 | 104,015 | 1,261,695 | 1,291,943 | 1,346,007 |
| NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | 39,489 | (42,661) | (31,305) | (22,661) | 59,989 | (22,661) | (22,661) | (22,661) | 51,345 | (22,661) | (22,661) | (37,986) | (97,100) | (74,042) | (73, 93 9) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin: | (256,598) | (217,109) | (259,771) | (291 pQ176) | IUM ^{3†} £7₹® | BU(35749) | 017/27948197 | O 20(499):27(2) | (321,733) | (270,389) | (293,050) | (315,712) | (256,598) | (353,698) | (427,740) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end: | (217,109) | (259,771) | (291,076) | (313,738) | (253,749) | (276,410) | (299,072) | (321,733) | (270,389) | (293,050) | (315,712) | (353,698) | (353,698) | (427,740) | (501,679) |
| | / | / | / | / | | / | / | / | / | | / | / | / | | |

2.10 Contracts having future budgetary implications

In terms of Councils Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

2.11 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the municipality's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Table 49 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

| Description | R ef | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | | ent Year 201 | 6/17 | | ledium Term enditure Fran | |
|--|---------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcom e | Audited Outcom e | Audited Outcom e | Original Budget | Adjuste d Budget | Full Year Forecas t | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 |
| Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class - | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Infrastructure</u> | | 152,447 | 182,089 | 142,645 | 129,075 | 131,026 | 131,026 | 95,755 | 103,633 | 136,613 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 97,182 | 152,902 | 110,346 | 51,631 | 38,654 | 38,654 | 16,034 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| Roads | | 97,182 | 152,902 | 110,346 | 51,631 | 38,654 | 38,654 | 16,034 | 22,960 | 27,920 |
| Road Structures | | | | | | | | | | |
| Road Furniture | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 23,873 | 19,079 | 23,220 | 22,631 | 31,697 | 31,697 | 12,500 | 16,000 | 38,470 |
| Power Plants | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Substations | | | | | | | | 2,500 | | |
| HV Switching Station | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Transmission Conductors | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Switching Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | 23,873 | 19,079 | 23,220 | 22,631 | 31,697 | 31,697 | 10,000 | 16,000 | 38,470 |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | 31,392 | 7,735 | 8,782 | 49,813 | 55,675 | 55,675 | 56,282 | 55,540 | 60,000 |
| Dams and Weirs | | | | | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 35,000 |
| Boreholes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reservoirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pump Stations | | | | | | | | | | |

| Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Bulk Mains | | | | | | | | | |
| | 04.000 | 7 705 | 0.700 | 00.040 | 05.075 | 05.075 | 00.000 | 05.540 | 05.000 |
| Distribution | 31,392 | 7,735 | 8,782 | 29,813 | 35,675 | 35,675 | 36,282 | 25,540 | 25,000 |
| Distribution Points | | | | | | | | | |
| PRV Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | _ | 1,274 | 297 | - | - | - | 2,934 | 9,133 | 10,223 |
| Pump Station | | 1,274 | 297 | | | | | | |
| Reticulation | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | |
| Outfall Sewers | | | | | | | 2,934 | 9,133 | 10,223 |
| Toilet Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | 1,099 | _ | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 8,005 | _ | _ |
| Landfill Sites | | 1,099 | | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 8,005 | | |
| Waste Transfer Stations | | , | | ,,,,, | ,,,,, | ., | ., | | |
| Waste Processing Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Drop-off Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Separation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Generation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | _ | 1 | ı | 1 | _ | ı | 1 | _ | _ |
| Rail Lines | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Structures | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Furniture | | | | | | | | | |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Coastal Infrastructure | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Sand Pumps | | | | | | | | | |
| Piers | | | | | | | | | |
| Revetments | | | | | | | | | |
| Promenades | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Data Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Core Layers | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution Layers | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | 22,470 | 9,642 | 16,827 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | - | - |
| Community Facilities | 1,079 | 7,396 | 16,827 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | - | _ |
| Halls | | 1,162 | 11,956 | | | | | | |
| Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Crèches | | | | | | | | | |
| Clinics/Care Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | | | | | | | | | |

| Testing Stations | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Museums | | | | | | | | | |
| Galleries | | | | | | | | | |
| Theatres | | | | | | | | | |
| Libraries | | | 3,082 | | | | | | |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria | | | | | | | | | |
| Police | | | | | | | | | |
| Purls | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Open Space | | | | | | | | | |
| Nature Reserves | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Ablution Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Markets | | | | | | | | | |
| Stalls | 1,079 | 6,234 | 1,789 | 2,629 | 521 | 521 | 3,674 | | |
| Abattoirs | | | | | | | | | |
| Airports | | | | | | | | | |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | 21,390 | 2,246 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Indoor Facilities | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | , | | | | | | | |
| Outdoor Facilities | 21,390 | 2,246 | | | | | | | |
| | 21,390 | 2,240 | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Heritage assets | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Monuments | | | | | | | | | |
| Historic Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Works of Art | | | | | | | | | |
| Conservation Areas | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Heritage | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | | | | | | | | | |
| Improved Property | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | 2,989 | _ | _ | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | _ |
| | | _ | | | | | | | _ |
| Operational Buildings | 2,989 | _ | _ | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | _ |
| Municipal Offices | 2,989 | | | 18,728 | 18,922 | 18,922 | 23,410 | 10,100 | |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | - |

| 1 | l | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets Biological or Cultivated Assets | | _ | - | - | _ | _ | | | _ | _ |
| Biological of Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | 270 | 2,192 | 555 | _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ |
| Servitudes | | | · | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | | 270 | 2,192 | 555 | _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ |
| Water Rights | | 210 | 2,132 | 333 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and | | | | | | | | | | |
| Applications Load Settlement Software | | 270 | 2,192 | 555 | | | | | | |
| Applications | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | _ | - | - | _ | - | 1 | _ | _ | _ |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 3,238 | 5,729 | 7,401 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 3,238 | 5,729 | 7,401 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,460 | 1,489 | 1,519 |
| Mark and Frederick | | | | | | | | | | |
| Machinery and Equipment | | _ | - | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transport Assets | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Transport Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transport / tosoto | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Libraries</u> | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological | | | | | | | | | | |
| Animals | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure on new | | | | | | | | | | |
| assets | 1 | 181,413 | 199,652 | 167,428 | 151,892 | 151,929 | 151,929 | 124,299 | 115,222 | 138,132 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 50 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

| Description | R e f | 2013/1 4 | 2014/1 5 | 2015/1 6 | Curre | ent Year 20 | 16/17 | Reven | 18 Medium ue & Exper Framework | nditure |
|--|-------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audite d Outco me | Audite d Outco me | Audite d Outco me | Origin al Budge t | Adjust ed Budge t | Full Year Foreca st | Budge t Year 2017/1 8 | Budge t Year +1 2018/1 9 | Budge t Year +2 2019/2 0 |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Infrastructure</u> | | 54,267 | 28,831 | 10,882 | 17,998 | 17,791 | 17,791 | 31,322 | 31,938 | 34,532 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 32,475 | 16,622 | 1,739 | 1,456 | 1,249 | 1,249 | 2,700 | 2,870 | 3,057 |
| Roads | | 32,475 | 16,622 | 1,739 | 1,456 | 1,249 | 1,249 | 2,700 | 2,870 | 3,057 |
| Road Structures | | | | | | | | | | |
| Road Furniture | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 4,375 | 2,258 | 3,534 | 3,572 | 3,572 | 3,572 | 7,706 | 6,361 | 6,797 |
| Power Plants | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Switching Station HV Transmission Conductors | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Switching Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | 4,375 | 2,258 | 3,534 | 3,572 | 3,572 | 3,572 | 7,706 | 6,361 | 6,797 |
| Capital Spares | | ., | _, | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | 5,51 | -, | 5,5:= | ., | 5,551 | 5,1.5. |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | 3,779 | 2,715 | 3,007 | 7,784 | 7,784 | 7,784 | 9,716 | 10,588 | 11,546 |
| Dams and Weirs | | 3,119 | 2,713 | 3,007 | 7,704 | 7,704 | 7,704 | 9,710 | 10,300 | 11,540 |
| Boreholes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reservoirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pump Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bulk Mains | | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution | | 3,779 | 2,715 | 3,007 | 7,784 | 7,784 | 7,784 | 9,716 | 10,588 | 11,546 |
| Distribution Points | | ., | , | ., | , , , | , | , , , | ., | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | , |
| PRV Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | 11,878 | 6,140 | 2,602 | 5,185 | 5,185 | 5,185 | 11,000 | 11,900 | 12,890 |
| Pump Station | | , | ., | , | ., | .,, | ., | ,,,,,, | ,230 | ., |
| Reticulation | | 7,360 | 1,287 | 939 | 5,185 | 5,185 | 5,185 | 4,400 | 4,740 | 5,114 |
| Reliculation | I | 7,300 | 1,201 | 939 | 5,165 | 5,165 | 5,165 | 4,400 | 4,740 | 5,114 |

| Outfall Sewers Toilet Facilities Capital Spares Solid Waste Infrastructure 1,761 1,096 200 220 24 | . 7,776 142 142 |
|---|-----------------------|
| Tollet Facilities Capital Spares Solid Waste Infrastructure 1,761 1,096 200 220 24 Landfill Sites Waste Transfer Stations Waste Processing Facilities Waste Drop- off Points Waste Separation Facilities Electricity Generation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | 42 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure Landfill Sites Waste Transfer Stations Waste Processing Facilities Waste Separation Facilities Electricity Generation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | 142 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure Landfill Sites Waste Transfer Stations Waste Processing Facilities Waste Drop-off Points Waste Separation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | 142 |
| Landfill Sites Waste Transfer Stations Waste Processing Facilities Waste Drop-off Points Waste Separation Facilities Electricity Generation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Altenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | 142 |
| Waste Transfer Stations Waste Processing Facilities Waste Drop-off Points Waste Separation Facilities Electricity Generation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Waste Processing Facilities Waste Drop-off Points Waste Separation Facilities Electricity Generation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Waste Drop-off Points Waste Separation Facilities Electricity Generation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Waste Separation Facilities Electricity Generation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Electricity Generation Facilities Capital Spares Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Rail Infrastructure Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Rail Lines Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Rail Structures Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Rail Furniture Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Drainage Collection Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Storm water Conveyance Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Attenuation MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| MV Substations LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| LV Networks Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Capital Spares Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Coastal Infrastructure Sand Pumps | |
| Sand Pumps | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Revetments | |
| Promenades Control Grange | |
| Capital Spares Information and Communication Infrastructure | |
| Data Centres Data Centres | |
| Core Layers Core Layers | |
| Distribution Layers Distribution Layers | |
| Capital Spares | |
| | |
| <u>Community Assets</u> 24,370 3,933 877 7,312 7,312 7,312 5,277 5,816 6, | ,397 |
| Community Facilities 24,370 3,933 877 7,312 7,312 7,312 5,277 5,816 6, | ,397 |
| Halls 24,370 3,933 877 7,312 7,312 5,277 5,816 6, | 5,397 |
| Centres | |
| Crèches Crèches | |
| Clinics/Care Centres | |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | |
| Testing Stations Testing Stations | |
| Museums | |
| Galleries Galleries | |
| Theatres Theatres | |
| Libraries Libraries | |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria | |
| Police Police | |
| Purls | |

| Public Open Space | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Nature Reserves | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Ablution Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Markets | | | | | | | | | |
| Stalls | | | | | | | | | |
| Abattoirs | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Airports | | | | | | | | | |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Indoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Outdoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Horitago acceto | | | | | | | | | |
| Heritage assets | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Monuments | | | | | | | | | |
| Historic Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Works of Art | | | | | | | | | |
| Conservation Areas | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Heritage | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | _ | _ | | | _ | _ | | | |
| Improved Property | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | _ | 836 | - | 965 | 965 | 965 | 369 | 395 | 435 |
| Operational Buildings | _ | 836 | _ | 965 | 965 | 965 | 369 | 395 | 435 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Offices | | 836 | | 965 | 965 | 965 | 369 | 395 | 435 |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Сарнаі Эрагез | | | | | | | | | |
| Districted O.W. 1.15 | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets Biological or Cultivated Assets | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | |

| İ | l | l | l | İ | İ | İ | İ | İ | l | l I |
|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Intangible Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Servitudes | | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | | | | | | | | | | |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | _ | _ | _ | 725 | 725 | 725 | 800 | 880 | 968 |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | 725 | 725 | 725 | 800 | 880 | 968 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Equipmont | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| Machinery and Equipment | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transport Assets | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Transport Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Libraries</u> | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non- | | | | | | | | | | |
| biological Animals Zoo's, Marine and Non- | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure | 1 | 78,637 | 33,600 | 11,760 | 27,000 | 26,793 | 26,793 | 37,768 | 39,029 | 42,332 |
| R&M as a % of PPE | | 2.7% | 1.1% | 0.4% | 0.9% | 0.9% | 0.9% | 0.0% | 1.3% | 1.4% |
| R&M as % Operating Expenditure | | 6.4% | 2.5% | 1.0% | 2.0% | 2.0% | 2.0% | 0.0% | 2.8% | 2.9% |
| · · | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 51 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

GT484 Merafong City - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

| Municipal Vote/Capital project | Ref | | | IDP | Individually Approved (Yes/No) | Asset Class | Asset Sub-Class | GPS co-ordinates | | Prior year | outcomes | 2017/18 Mediu | n Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure | Project info | ormation |
|--|---------|--|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| R thousand | 4 | Program/Project description | Project number | Goal code 2 | (Yes/NO) | 3 | 3 | 5 | Total Project Estimate | Audited Outcome 2015/16 | Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2017/18 | Budget Year +1 2018/19 | Budget Year +2 2019/20 | Ward location | New or renew |
| Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Munic | ipal Vo | ate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Khutsong Roads and Stormwater | | Α | Yes | Roads Infrastructure | Road Structures | | 25,696 | | 2,586 | 6,100 | 6,580 | 10,430 | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Kokosi Roads and Stormwater | | Α | Yes | Roads Infrastructure | Road Structures | | 14,945 | | 2,229 | 2,600 | 4,656 | 5,460 | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Wedela Ext 3 Roads and Stormwater | | Α | Yes | Roads Infrastructure | Road Structures | | 18,745 | | 775 | 4,600 | 6,580 | 6,790 | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Construction of Taxi Dropp-off zones | | Α | Yes | Community Facilities | Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | 2,734 | | - | 2,734 | - | - | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Kokosi Ext Construction of Roads | | Α | Yes | Roads Infrastructure | Road Structures | | 5,558 | | 413 | - | 5,144 | - | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Upgrade of Access road to Carletonville Land | ffI Site | Α | Yes | Roads Infrastructure | Road Furniture | | 5,240 | | - | - | - | 5,240 | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Street Light Merafong Phase 3 | | Α | Yes | Electrical Infrastructure | LV Networks | | 21,625 | | 13,155 | - | - | 8,470 | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Khutsong South Electrification Phase 5 | | Α | | Electrical Infrastructure | LV Networks | | 19,357 | | 14,357 | 5,000 | | | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Kokosi Ext 99 Electrification | | Α | Yes | Electrical Infrastructure | LV Networks | | 9,643 | | 643 | 5,000 | 4,000 | | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | 1 1 | Kokosi Ext 6 Electrification | | Α | Yes | Electrical Infrastructure | LV Networks | | 42,000 | | - | | 12,000 | 30,000 | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | 1 1 | Main Substation Upgrade - Fochville | | Α | Yes | Electrical Infrastructure | HV Substations | | 2,500 | | | 2,500 | | | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Construction of Carletonville Waste Managem | ent Depot | Α | Yes | Community Facilities | Waste Transfer Stations | | 46,997 | | 13,487 | 23,410 | 10,100 | | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Rehabilitation of Rooipoort Landfill Site | | Α | Yes | Community Facilities | Landfill Sites | | 8,005 | | - | 8,005 | - | | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Sludge Drying Beds Kokosi/Khutsong | | Α | Yes | Sanitation Infrastructure | Water Treatment Works | | 22,290 | | | 2,934 | 9,133 | 10,223 | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Replacement of Khutsong Reservoir | | Α | Yes | Water Supply Infrastructure | Reservoirs | | 105,000 | | 20,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 35,000 | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Khutsong North Water and Sewer Reticulation | 1 | Α | Yes | Water Supply Infrastructure | Distribution | | 60,540 | | - | 10,000 | 25,540 | 25,000 | | New |
| Community Assets | | Informal Trading Area Carletonville Phase 2 | | Α | Yes | Community Facilities | Stalls | | 3,674 | | | 3,674 | | | | New |
| Infrastructure Assets | | Internal Services (Khutsong Ext5) | | | | | Distribution | | 52,564 | | | 26,282 | | | | New |
| Parent Capital expenditure | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | 122,839 | 113,733 | 136,613 | | |

2.12 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

In year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the City's website.

Internship programme

The Municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department.

Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

The detail SDBIP document will be tabled together with the annual budget

Annual Report

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

102

2.1.3 Resolutions

- 1. The Council of Merafong City Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) resolves that:
 - 1.1. The annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2017/18 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
 - 1.1.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)
 - 1.1.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)
 - 1.1.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type)
 - 1.1.4. Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source
 - 1.2. The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are considered as set out in the following tables:
 - 1.2.1. Budgeted Financial Position
 - 1.2.2. Budgeted Cash Flows
 - 1.2.3. Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation
 - 1.2.4. Asset management
 - 1.2.5 Basic Service Delivery measurements.
- 2. The Council of Merafong City Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) resolves that with effect from 1 July 2017:
 - 2.1. the tariffs for property rates Detailed below
 - 2.2. the tariffs for electricity Detailed below
 - 2.3. the tariffs for the supply of water Detailed below
 - 2.4. the tariffs for sanitation services Detailed below
 - 2.5. the tariffs for solid waste services Detailed below

- 3. The Council of Merafong City Local Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) resolve that with affect from 1 July 2017 the tariffs for other services, as contained in the Tariff Policy.
- 4. To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council of Merafong City Local Municipality considers:
 - 4.1. That the deficit of R194.4 Million will be funded from the accumulated surplus but is not cash backed
- 5. That the annual Operating Revenue budget of R1.287.7 Million and Operating Expenditure budget of R1.482.1 Million including Operational Transfers and excluding capital transfers for the 2017/2018 Financial Year be considered, which will result in a deficit of R194.4 Million. That the deficit be funded from accumulated surplus.
- 6. That the annual Capital Budget of R124.3 Million, Including capital transfers for the 2017/2018 Financial Year be considered
- 7. That the following be approved in respect of Assessment Rates and the charge to be as follows:
 - a) The property rates are to be levied in accordance with Council policies, unless otherwise indicated, and the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act 2004 and the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 2003.
 - b) Property rates are based on values indicated in the new General Valuation Roll. The Roll is updated for properties affected by land sub-divisions, alterations to buildings, demolitions and new buildings (improvements) through Supplemental Valuation Rolls. All values are as at the date of the roll, being July 2012.
 - c) Rebates and concessions are granted to certain categories of property usage or property owner.
 - d) The definitions and listing of categories are reflected in the Rates Policy.
 - e) Industrial / Commercial Properties Undeveloped Land

All properties other than those defined below as residential will be rated as "non-residential" properties. This includes all undeveloped land. The cent-in-the-rand for all "non-residential" properties for 2017 / 2018 is proposed to be R 0,0334.

f) Residential Properties

For all residential properties, as defined per the Rates Policy, the first R 65 000 of property value will be rebated by an amount equal to the rates payable on a property of R 65 000 in value.

All residential properties, as defined per the Rates Policy, will be levied a rate which is rebated by 10%. The cent in the rand for 2017 / 2018 is proposed to be R 0, 0139c

g) Agricultural Properties

Agricultural properties (including farms and small holdings) fall into three categories:

- (a) Those used for residential purposes;
- (b) Those used for industrial purposes;
- (c) Those used for other businesses and commercial purposes

Properties in rural areas deemed to be small holdings or farms that are not used for *bona fide* farming, but are used as residential properties will be categorized as "residential", provided that they meet the definition of a residential property as described in the Rates Policy. Such properties will qualify for the rebate of the first R 65 000 of municipal value as per the General Valuation Roll and the "rebated" cent-in-the-rand. The cent-in-the-rand for agricultural properties or small holdings that qualify for residential status is proposed to be R 0, 0139c

Properties in rural areas deemed to be small holdings or farms that are not used for bona fide farming, but are used for industrial or business purposes will be categorized as "business". The cent-in-the-rand for agricultural properties or small holdings that qualify for business status is proposed to be R 0, 0334c

Properties in rural areas deemed to be small holdings or farms that are used for bona fide farming, will be categorized as "agricultural. The cent-in-the-rand for agricultural properties or small holdings that qualify for agricultural status is proposed to be R 0, 0035c

Public Service Infrastructure

In terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, Council may not levy rates on the first 30% of the market value of Public Service Infrastructure. The remainder of the market value is rated at the non-residential cent-in-the-rand of R 0, 0035c

h) Mines

All Mine properties, as defined per the Rates Policy, will be levied a rate. The cent in the rand for 2017 / 2018 is proposed to be R 0, 0417c

i) Senior Citizens and Disabled Persons Rate Rebate

Registered owners of properties who are senior citizens and/or registered owners of properties who are disabled persons qualify for special rebates according to gross monthly household income. To qualify for the rebate(s) a property owner must be a natural person and the owner of a property which satisfies the requirements for the residential rebate and must on the 1 July of the financial year:

- I. occupy the property as his/her normal residence and
- II. be at least 60 years of age or in receipt of a disability pension from the Department of Social Development and
- III. be in receipt of a total monthly income from all sources (including income of spouses of owners)
- IV. not be the owner of more than one property and
- V. submit the application by 30 September for this rebate for the current financial year, failing which the rebate will not be granted.

The percentage rebate granted to different monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below.

The proposed incomes and rebates for the 2017 / 2018 financial year as follows:

| Gross Annual Household Income 2017/2018 | % Rebate |
|---|----------|
| R 1 To R 76 000 | 100% |
| R 76 001 to R 80 000 | 75% |
| R 80 001 to R 84 000 | 50% |
| R 84 001 to R 88 000 | 25% |
| R 88 001 and above | 0% |

j) Rebates for Certain Categories of Properties / Property Users

The categories of properties qualifying for exemption and rebates are as per the Rates Policy.

- k) The Budget for 2017 / 2018 has been balanced using the estimated income from levying the rates proposed in this report.
- Provision has been made in the Budget for 2017 / 2018 for the income forgone arising from the rebates and concessions proposed in this report as detailed in the Rates Policy.
- m) that in terms of Section 26(1) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, the payment of any amount owed emanating from the levy of rates as determined on 1 July 2017 is payable before or on 7 August 2017 and thereafter monthly before or on the date due as determined in (i) below: with the provision that the date(s) for payment of assessment rates with regard to owners mentioned in (ii) below shall be determined as follows:

As regards one half, on 7 October 2017

as regards the balance, on 7 April 2018;

(i) that the payment shall be as follows:

| Other: | Pensioners: |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 7 August 2017 | 15 August 2017 |
| 8 September 2017 | 15 September 2017 |
| 7 October 2017 | 15 October 2017 |
| 7 November 2017 | 17 November 2017 |
| 8 December 2017 | 15 December 2017 |
| 7 January 2018 | 15 January 2018 |
| 9 February 2018 | 16 February 2018 |
| 9 March 2018 | 16 March 2018 |
| 7 April 2018 | 15 April 2018 |
| 7 May 2018 | 15 May 2018 |
| 8 June 2018 | 15 June 2018 |
| 7 July 2018 | 15 July 2018 |

(ii) that the following Mines as well as the responsible state institution may pay in accordance with (n):

Mines Department of Public Works

that interest be levied at the rate as determined from time to time by the Premier in terms of Section 50(A) of the Local Government Ordinance, 1939, (Ordinance 17 of 1939) which has been determined at prime rate with effect from 1 December 1997 by the Department of Finance on all arrear charges, rates and levies from the day following the due dates as determined in (ii) (d) and (ii) (e) above;

That the following electricity tariffs be approved in terms of Sections 4 and 11(3) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as the Tariff of Charges: Electricity of the Merafong City Local Municipality, provided that the tariffs are approved by the National Electricity Regulator.

| | | | I | ı |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------|----------|----------|
| Tariff Category | | Current | Proposed | % change |
| | | | | |
| 1. Domestic | | | | |
| Basic Charge | | 69.85 | 71.16 | 1.88% |
| | Block 1 (0 - 50kWh) | 0.84 | 0.86 | 1.88% |
| C Ob | Block 2 (51 - 350kWh) | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.88% |
| Energy Charge | Block 3 (351 - 600kWh) | 1.52 | 1.55 | 1.88% |
| | Block 4 (above 600kWh) | 1.79 | 1.82 | 1.88% |
| | | | | |
| 2. Commercial | | | | |
| Basic Charge | | 798.10 | 813.10 | 1.88% |
| Energy Charge | | 1.45 | 1.48 | 1.88% |
| *Pre-Paid | | 1.49 | 1.51 | 1.88% |
| 1101 ala | | 1.10 | 1.01 | 1.0070 |
| 3. Industrial | | | | |
| Basic Charge | | 1158.40 | 1180.18 | 1.88% |
| Energy Charge | | 0.89 | 0.90 | 1.88% |
| Demand Charge | | 210.60 | 214.56 | 1.88% |
| 3. Industrial -3% | | | | |
| Basic Charge | | 1158.40 | 1180.18 | 1.88% |
| Energy Charge - 3 % | | 0.89 | 0.90 | 1.88% |
| Demand Charge -3% | | 210.60 | 214.56 | 1.88% |
| | | | | |
| Temporary Power | | 1.58 | 1.61 | 1.88% |
| Streetlights | | 0.88 | 0.90 | 1.88% |
| Council kWh | | 0.88 | 0.90 | 1.88% |
| 2% Surcharge | | | | |

^{9.} that the following Water Tariff be approved and the tariffs be promulgated in terms of Sections 4 and 11(3) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as the Tariff of Charges: Water of the Merafong City Local Municipality.

| | | <u>2016-2017</u> | <u>2017-2018</u> | Percentage increase |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| | | | | |
| Residential 0 – 15 kiloliters | | 10.30 | 11.00 | 6.75% |
| Residential 16-35 kiloliters | | 14.00 | 15.45 | 10.36% |
| Residential 36-50 kiloliters | | 20.30 | 25.00 | 23.15% |
| Residential 50 kiloliters and above | | 23.15 | 30.00 | 29.59% |
| Business and Industrial | 200 Kiloliters and below | 22.70 | 25.20 | 11.01% |
| | Above 200 Kiloliters | 24.65 | 30.00 | 21.70% |
| Special Consumers (Schools, Churches and welfare organisations) | 200 Kiloliters and below | 17.15 | 18.90 | 10.20% |
| , | Above 200 Kiloliters | 19.25 | 25.00 | 29.87% |
| Departmental | | 15.10 | 16.70 | 10.60% |
| Mines Domestic | | 14.90 | 16.45 | 10.43% |
| Mines Operations | | 14.90 | 16.45 | 10.43% |
| Availability Charge | Vacant Stands - Residential | 58.25 | 64.50 | 10.73% |
| Availability Charge | Vacant stands- business | 58.25 | 64.50 | 10.73% |

that the following Refuse Removal Tariff be approved and the tariffs be promulgated in terms of Sections 4 and 11(3) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as the Tariff of Charges: Cleaning Services of the Merafong City Local Municipality:

CLEANSING: (PLUS V.A.T.):

| | T | 2012 2017 | | 0/ 1 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|
| | | <u>2016-2017</u> | Proposed | % Increase |
| | | | <u>2017/2018</u> | |
| Residential and Business | 1 bin/week | 140.00 | 155.00 | 10.71% |
| Business | Bin/3 x week | 365.00 | 405.00 | 10.96% |
| Business | Bin/5 x week | 615.00 | 680.00 | 10.57% |
| MMH (1.75M³) 1x per week | | 1,770.00 | 1,950.00 | 10.17% |
| MMH (1.75M³) 2x per week | | 3,065.00 | 3,380.00 | 10.28% |
| MMH (1.75M³) 3x per week | | 4,355.00 | 4,800.00 | 10.22% |
| MMH (1.75M³) 5x per week | | 7,885.00 | 8,700.00 | 10.34% |
| Bulk container (30M³) 1x p | er week | 24,950.00 | 27,500.00 | 10.22% |
| Bulk container (30M³) 2x p | er week | 38,015.00 | 42,000.00 | 10.48% |
| Bulk container (30M³) 3x per week | | 68,620.00 | 75,500.00 | 10.03% |
| Bulk container (30M³) 5x per week | | 111,815.00 | 124,000.00 | 10.90% |
| Temporary service | Per Bin | 66.00 | 73.00 | 10.61% |
| Bulky waste | Per m ³ | 310.00 | 340.00 | 9.68% |
| Special Exemption | Per m ³ | 155.00 | 170.00 | 9.68% |
| Garden services waste | LDV/Trailer | 45.00 | 50.00 | 11.11% |
| Small Animal Carcasses | | 120.00 | 132.00 | 10.00% |
| Bulky garden waste | 1m³ - 3m³ | 295.00 | 325.00 | 10.17% |
| Bulky garden waste | 3m³ and above | 590.00 | 650.00 | 10.17% |
| Building rubble | per m³ | 310.00 | 342.00 | 10.32% |
| 240 Liter Bins | Per Month for twelve months | 24.00 | 26.50 | 10.42% |

And that the following Sewerage Tariff be approved and that the tariffs be promulgated in terms of Sections 4 and 11(3) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as the Tariff of Charges: Drainage Services of the Merafong City Local Municipality:

| | | 2016-2017 | 2017-2018 | <u>%</u> Increase |
|--|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
| Residential 0 – 15 kiloliters | | 4.70 | 5.00 | 6.38% |
| Residential 16-35 kiloliters | | 4.75 | 5.10 | 7.37% |
| Residential 36-50 kiloliters | | 4.80 | 5.20 | 8.33% |
| Max 50KL | 1 | 1 | | |
| Business and Industrial | 200 Kiloliters and below | 4.80 | 5.20 | 8.33% |
| | Above 200 Kiloliters | 5.35 | 5.80 | 8.41% |
| Special Consumers (Schools, Churches Welfare | 200 Kiloliters and below | 4.70 | 5.00 | 6.38% |
| organisations and consumers as approved by council) | Above 200 Kiloliters | 4.80 | 5.20 | 8.33% |
| Basic Charge (Payable by property owner) | | 26.90 | 50.00 | 85.87% |
| Basic Charge - Vacant Stands (Availability charge | | 59.15 | 63.00 | 6.51% |

- 13 That Council approves the amendments to the Tariff Policy.
- 14 That Council approves the amendments to the Rating Policy.
- 15 That Council approves the amendments to the budget related policies of Council.
- That council approves the miscellaneous tariffs as included in the tariff policy and that the tariffs be promulgated in terms of Sections 4 and 11(3) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)and that the current Property Rates By-law be replaced with the attached Property Rates By-law as recommended by CoGTA and promulgated as such.

2.1.4 Municipal manager's quality certificate

I Langa Reginald Thibini, Acting Municipal Manager of Merafong City Local Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

| Print Name _ | |
|----------------|--|
| Municipal Mana | ager of Merafong City Local Municipality (GT484) |
| Signature | |
| Date _ | |